Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 823SH.

- For proper handset use, read this guide beforehand.
- Keep this guide in a convenient place for reference.
- Accessible SoftBank services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 823SH is compatible with 3G network technology.

Notes

- Copying this guide in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.
- Guide content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this guide. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (**P.14-38**) about unclear or missing information.

Chapter Contents At A Glance

Notes

Most operation descriptions are based on default settings with handset open (**P.1-2**) in Standby (**P.1-9**).
Operations and results may differ by handset status.
Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only.
Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.

- "(Japanese)" appears next to functions or applications which require Japanese ability to use as intended.

10 Communication Services

11 Handset Security

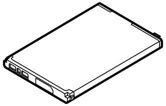
12 Connectivity & File Backup

13 Handset Customization

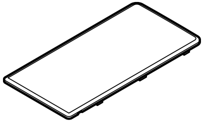
14 Appendix

Accessories

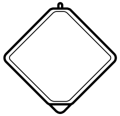
■Battery (SHBBH1)



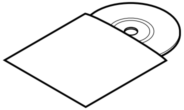
■TEXTURE Panel (Black Crystal Acrylic) (SHKBSA)



■Panel Key*



■Utility Software (Japanese)*



*Complimentary sample.

- Use specified Charger (sold separately) only.
- For accessory-related information, please contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-38**).
- Utility Software is designed exclusively for 823SH. Download newest versions via SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (**P.14-21**).
- To listen to audio, use specified Headphones (sold separately) only.

Safety Precautions

- Read safety precautions before using handset.
- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

Before Using Handset

Symbols

Make sure you thoroughly understand these symbols before reading on. Symbols and their meanings are described below:

DANGER	**Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use**
WARNING	**Risk of death or serious injury from improper use**
CAUTION	**Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use**

Prohibited Actions	**Compulsory Actions**	**Attention Required**

⚠ DANGER

Handset, Battery & Charger

Use specified battery and Charger only (P.v, P.1-8).
Non-specified equipment use may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating or bursting.

Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.
Keep metal objects away from Charger terminals. Keep handset away from jewelry. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite causing injury. Use a case to carry battery.

Battery

Prevent injury from battery leakage, breakage or fire. Do not:

- Heat or dispose of battery in fire
- Open/modify/disassemble battery
- Damage or solder battery
- Use a damaged or warped battery
- Use non-specified charger (**P.1-8**)
- Force battery into handset
- Charge battery near fire or sources of heat; or expose it to extreme heat
- Use battery for other equipment

If battery fluid gets in eyes, do not rub; rinse with water and consult a doctor immediately.
Eyes may be severely damaged.

⚠ WARNING

Handset, Battery & Charger

Do not insert foreign objects into the handset or Charger.
Do not insert metal or flammable objects into handset or Charger; may cause fire or electric shock. Keep out of children's reach.

Keep handset out of rain or extreme humidity.
Fire or electric shock may result.

Keep handset away from liquid-filled containers.
Keep the handset and Charger away from chemicals or liquids; fire or electric shock may result.

Do not place battery or handset in ovens, microwave ovens, etc.
Battery or other parts may leak, burst, overheat or ignite; may cause malfunction, accident or injury.

Do not disassemble or modify handset or related hardware.

- Do not open handset or Charger; may cause electric shock or injury. Contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance for repairs.
- Do not modify handset or Charger; fire or electric shock may result.

If an abnormality occurs, or water/foreign matter is inside handset:
If handset emits an unusual sound, smoke or odor, or if water or foreign matter is inside it, discontinue use; may cause fire or electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug AC Charger; contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.

Keep handset off and Charger disconnected near gas stations or places with fire/explosion risk. Handset use near petrochemicals or other flammables may cause fire/explosion; turn handset off before using Osaifu-Keitai® at gas stations (cancel IC Card Lock beforehand).

Do not subject handset or Charger to strong shocks or impacts.

- Avoid strong shocks to AC Charger while it is plugged into the outlet; may cause malfunction or injury.
- Strong shocks or impacts to handset or Charger may cause malfunction or injury. Should handset be damaged, remove battery then contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance. Discontinue handset use; fire or electric shock may occur.

Handset

Take measures to prevent accidents.

- Do not use handset while driving; park beforehand. Phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004).
- Do not use Headphones while driving or cycling. Accidents may result.
- Moderate volume outside, especially near road/rail crossings, etc. to avoid accidents.

Do not swing handset by strap.
May result in injury or breakage.

Turn handset power off before boarding aircraft.
Using wireless devices aboard aircraft may cause electronic malfunctions or endanger aircraft operation.

Adjust vibration and ringtone settings:
Users with a heart condition/pacemaker/ defibrillator should adjust handset settings accordingly.

During thunderstorms, turn power off; find cover.
There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.

Charger

Use only the specified voltage.
Non-specified voltages may cause fire or electric shock.

- AC Charger: AC 100V-240V Input

Charger care

- Do not touch with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.
- Pull AC Charger straight out to unplug it; may cause malfunction or injury.
- Do not use multiple cords in one outlet; may cause excess heat/fire.
- Do not bend, twist, pull or set objects on cord. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.

Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.
May cause overheating, fire or electric shock. Keep metal away from terminals.

Damaged AC Charger cord:
May cause fire or electric shock; discontinue use and purchase a new Charger.

During thunderstorms:
Unplug AC Charger to avoid damage, fire or electric shock.

Charger use and children:
May cause electric shock/injury; keep out of reach.

Battery

- If battery does not charge properly, stop trying. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.
- At signs of a battery leak, avoid fire sources. It may catch fire or burst.

If there is abnormal odor, excessive heat, discoloration or distortion, remove battery from handset.
It may leak, overheat or explode.

Panel Key

Use supplied Panel Key to replace TEXTURE panel only. Keep out of children's reach; may cause suffocation if swallowed.

Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

Persons with implanted pacemaker/ defibrillator should keep handset more than 22 cm away.
Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Turn handset off in crowds or trains where persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator may be near.
Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Observe these rules inside medical facilities:
- Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or Coronary Care Unit while carrying a handset.
- Keep handset off in hospitals, including lobbies.
- Obey medical facility rules on mobile phone use.

Consult electronic medical equipment vendor on radio wave effects.

⚠ CAUTION

Handset, Battery & Charger

Handset care
- Place handset on stable surfaces to avoid malfunction or injury.
- Keep handset away from oily smoke or steam. Fire or accidents may result.
- Cold air from air conditioners may condense, resulting in leakage or burnout.
- Keep handset away from heat/direct sunlight (e.g., inside vehicles, etc.). Warping, discoloration or fire may occur. Battery shape may be affected.
- Keep handset out of extremely cold places to avoid malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from fire sources to avoid malfunction or accidents.

Usage environment
- Excessive dust may prevent heat release and cause burnout or fire.
- Avoid using handset on the beach. Sand may cause malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from credit cards, telephone cards, etc. to avoid data loss.

Handset

Handset temperature
Handset may become hot while in use. Avoid prolonged contact with skin especially at high temperature. May cause burn injuries.

Avoid leaving handset in extreme heat (inside vehicles, etc.).
Hot handset may lead to burn injuries.

Volume settings
Moderate handset volume; excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.

Inside vehicles
Handset use may cause electronic equipment to malfunction.

If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.
Metal and other materials (**P.14-18**) may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.

Charger

AC Charger cord

- Grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect AC Charger. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep cord away from heaters. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.
- Stop use if plug is hot or improperly connected. May cause fire/electric shock.

Always charge handset in a well-ventilated area.
Avoid covering/wrapping Charger; may cause damage/fire.

During periods of disuse
Always unplug AC Charger after use.

Handset maintenance
Always disconnect AC Charger when cleaning handset.

Battery

Do not throw or abuse battery. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.

Do not leave battery in direct sunlight or inside a closed vehicle; may reduce battery performance or overheat. An overheated battery may cause fire.

Do not expose battery to liquids. Performance may deteriorate.

If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, rinse with clean water immediately.

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take battery to a SoftBank Shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Keep battery out of children's reach.

- Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.
- If your child is using handset, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
- If there is abnormal odor or excessive heat, stop using battery and call SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable.

TEXTURE Panel

Never use handset without TEXTURE panel or with damaged one.
May result in injury or breakage.

Do not install or remove TEXTURE panel with wet hands.
May cause electric shock/breakage.

Do not modify or repair TEXTURE panel.
Performance may deteriorate or accidents may result.

If you experience any skin irritation associated with TEXTURE panel, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.
May cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition. See **P.14-18** for material of supplied TEXTURE panel.

- Warping, discoloration, color transfer or material deterioration (peeling, etc.) may occur depending on usage, period of use or storage environment.
- Do not expose to direct sunlight and high temperature/humidity. During periods of disuse, keep TEXTURE panel in a box, etc. to avoid light.
- Clean TEXTURE panel with soft cloth. Do not use wet cloth, alcohol, thinner, benzene, detergent, leather cream, waterproofing spray, etc.
- Do not rub with nail, metal or other hard materials or place stickers, etc.
- Avoid exposure to orange or other citrus juice.

General Notes

General Use

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset or Memory Card data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**
  Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.
  Eavesdropping
  Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

Inside Vehicles

- Never use handset while driving.
- Do not park illegally to use handset.
- Handset use may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

Aboard Aircraft

Never use handset aboard aircraft (keep power off). Handset use may impair aircraft operation.

Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset between 5°C - 35°C (35% - 85% humidity).
- Avoid extreme temperatures and direct sunlight.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Avoid scratching handset Display.
- When closing handset, keep straps, etc. outside to avoid damaging the Display.
- **Function Usage Limits**
  These functions are disabled after handset upgrade/replacement or service cancellation: Camera; Media Player; S! Applications; TV.
  After a period of disuse, these functions may be unusable; retrieve Network Information (**P.13-17**) to restore usability.
- Handset is not water-proof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity (e.g., precipitation, perspiration, beach, cold air from air conditioning, toilet, bathroom, etc.).
- Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.
  - Do not sit on handset in back pants pocket.
  - Do not place heavy objects on handset inside handbags, packs, etc.
- Connect only specified products to Headphone Port. Other devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery.

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

The software contained in handset is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:
4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773
5,101,501 5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073
5,228,054 5,535,239 5,267,261 5,544,196
5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338 5,600,754
5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569
5,710,784 5,778,338

Video recording and playback are based on **MPEG-4**. This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA.
See http://www.mpegla.com.
This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.
See http://www.mpegla.com for additional details.

Handset employs RSA® BSAFE™ software developed by RSA Security Inc.
RSA is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc.
BSAFE is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product is equipped with JBlend™ designed to accelerate the performance of Java™ Application.
Powered by JBlend™.
Copyright 1997-2008 Aplix Corporation.
All rights reserved.
JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

microSD™ and miniSD™ are trademarks of the SD Card Association.

This product employs NetFront Browser (Internet browser) and NetFront SMIL Player developed by ACCESS Co., Ltd.
Copyright© 1996-2008 ACCESS Co., Ltd.
ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan or other countries.
This product includes a module developed by Independent JPEG Group.

IrSimple™, IrSS™ and IrSimpleShot™ are trademarks of the Infrared Data Association®.

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by SHARP is under license.

The frequency band utilized by handset Bluetooth® function is shared with industrial, scientific or medical equipment, including household microwave ovens, etc., and used by radio stations, amateur radio stations, etc. (hereinafter "other radio stations").

1 Before using Bluetooth®, visually confirm that no other radio stations sharing the same frequency band are in use nearby.
2 Should interference occur between handset and other radio stations, move or cancel Bluetooth® function immediately.
3 For additional information and support, contact us at the following number.

SoftBank Customer Center, General Information

From a SoftBank handset, call toll free at 157 for General Information.
From landlines, see **P.14-38** "Customer Service."

This radio station utilizes 2.4 GHz band with FHSS modulation. Maximum transmission radius is 10 meters (32 feet).

2.4FH1

Microsoft® Word is a product name of Microsoft Corporation in the United States.
Microsoft, PowerPoint and Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™.
Mascot Capsule is a registered trademark of HI Corporation.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
is a registered trademark of FeliCa Network, Inc.

Osaifu-Keitai is a registered trademark of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

This product employs Adobe® Flash® Lite™ technology developed by Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Adobe and Flash are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

Document Viewer is enabled by Picsel Technologies.
Picsel, Picsel Powered, Picsel Viewer, Picsel File Viewer, Picsel Document Viewer, Picsel PDF Viewer and the Picsel cube logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Picsel Technologies Ltd.

Chaku-Uta and Chaku-Uta Full are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

BookSurfing® is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

SOFTBANK, SoftBank and the SoftBank logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and other countries.

Yahoo! and the Yahoo! and Y! logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc.

CP8 PATENT

Video Call, S! Application, Custom Screen, Sky Mail, Movie Sha-mail, Sha-mail, 3D Pictogram, Input Memory, Near Chat, Multi Job, S! Mail, Arrange Mail, Feeling Mail, S! Information Channel, S! Town, S! Loop, PC Site Browser, Weather Indicator, S! Quick News, S! Addressbook Back-up, S! Circle Talk, S! Friend's Status, Lifestyle-Appli, S! Familiar Usability, S! Music Connect and Secure Remote Lock are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

823SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

All mobile phones, prior to product launch, must be certified as compliant with government requirements as stipulated by the Radio Law. 823SH has been granted Technical Regulations Conformity Certification by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER. Its highest SAR value is 1.070 W/kg. This value was obtained by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER as part of the certification process. SAR tests were conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level in accordance with testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.

Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites.

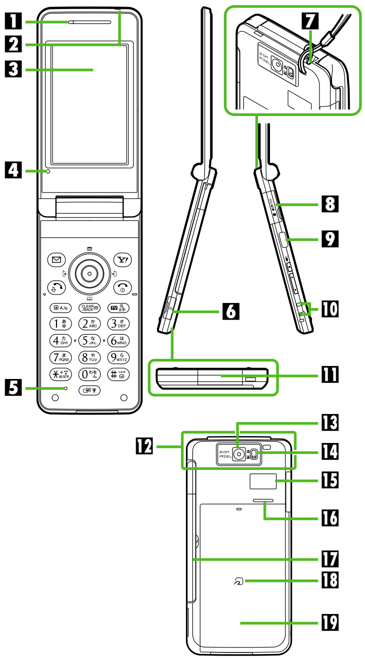
Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm
Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)
http://www.arib-emf.org/initiation/sar.html (Japanese)

*Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

1

Getting Started

Handset Parts

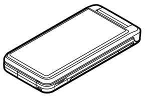


1 **Earpiece**
2 **Small Light**
3 **Display**
4 **Panel Lock (insert Panel Key here)**
5 **Microphone**
6 **Headphone Port (with Port Cover)**
7 **Strap Eyelet**
8 **Memory Card Slot (with Slot Cover)**
9 **Infrared Port**
10 **Charger Terminal**
11 **External Device Port (with Port Cover)**
12 **Internal Antenna Location**
13 **External Camera (lens cover)**
14 **Portrait/Macro Selector**
15 **External Display**
16 **Speaker**
17 **Antenna (for TV reception)**
18 **Logo**
19 **Battery Cover**

- Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over Internal Antenna area.
- Replace Port/Slot Cover after Port/Slot use.
- Avoid metallic straps; Antenna sensitivity may be affected.

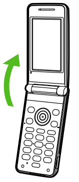
Display Positions

Handset Closed



Handset is closed.

Handset Open



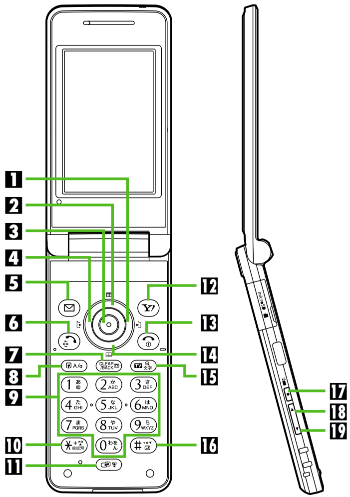
Handset is open. Place or answer calls, enter text, etc.

When Carrying Handset

- Keep Display closed to avoid damaging the handset/Display.

Handset Keys

Keys are indicated in this guide as shown.



1 Multi Selector (right)
Open Received Calls.

2 Multi Selector (up)
Open Standby Window.

3 Center Key
Open Main Menu. Long Press to activate/cancel Keypad Lock.

4 Multi Selector (left)
Open Dialled Numbers.

5 Mail Key
Open Messaging menu. Long Press to open S! Mail Composition window.

6 Start Key
Open All Calls.

7 Clear/Back Key
Play Answer Phone messages. Long Press to activate/cancel Answer Phone.

8 Shortcuts & A/a Key
Open Shortcuts menu.

9 Keypad 0 - 9
Enter numbers to place calls or access functions (Quick Operations). Long Press to use function shortcuts.

10 ✱ Key
Long Press to open My Status.

11 Multi Job/Manner Key
Toggle handset modes. Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.

12 Yahoo! Keitai Key
Open Yahoo! Keitai portal. Long Press to open Yahoo! Keitai menu.

13 Power On/Off Key
Toggle Standby display. Long Press to turn handset power off.

14 Multi Selector (down)
Open Phone Book. Long Press to create new Phone Book entries.

15 TV/Text Key
Activate TV. Long Press to open Change Menu window.

16 # Key
Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.

Side Keys

17 S! Circle Talk Key
Open: Use S! Circle Talk.

18 Volume Up Key
Open: Increase Earpiece Volume.
Closed: Scroll External Display indicators. Long Press to check e-money balance.

19 Volume Down Key
Open: Decrease Earpiece Volume.
Closed: Scroll External Display indicators.

Indicators

Display Indicators

Basic Status



No.	Icon	Indicator
1		Signal strength*
2		Packet transmission available
3		Battery strength (may appear instead.)

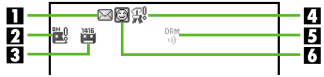
*The more bars the better.

Function Status



No.	Icon	Indicator
1		Active S! Application
		Paused S! Application
		Music playback in progress
		TV recording in progress
2		Memory Card in use
		Memory Card formatting
		TV Timer/TV Recording Timer set
3		Music playback in progress (via Bluetooth®)
4		Multiple functions (Multi Job) active

Notifications



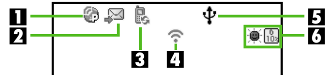
No.	Icon	Indicator
1		Unread mail
		Unread Delivery Report
2		Answer Phone active & message recorded
		Answer Phone canceled & message recorded
3		New Voicemail
4		Unread S! Information Channel info
		Software Update result
		Unread S! Quick News info
5		Contents Key received
6		Unread S! Friend's Status notification

Warnings



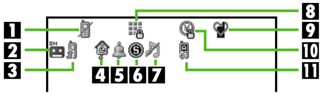
No.	Icon	Indicator
1		Mail memory low
2		Message delivery failure
3		Memory Card unusable/ misinserted

Transmissions



No.	Icon	Indicator
1		Waiting/packet transmission in progress
		SSL browsing in progress
		Packet transmission protocol ready
2		Receiving mail
		Sending mail
		S! Friend's Status online
		S! Friend's Status registration request received
3		Software Update in progress
4		Infrared transmission ready
5		USB Cable connected
		USB transmission in progress
		Infrared transmission in progress
		Bluetooth® transmission ready
		Bluetooth® transmission in progress
		Bluetooth® talk in progress
		S! Addressbook Back-up transmission in progress
		PC Site Browser in use
6		Weather Indicator

Settings



1	Offline Mode active
2	Answer Phone active
3	Call Forwarding or Voicemail active (forwarding condition: ***Always***)
4	Hour Minder active
5	Alarm set
	Schedule (Alarm set)
	Schedule (Alarm unset)
6	Show Secret Data active
	Password Lock active
7	Ringtone (Silent)
	Ringtone (Increasing Volume)
	Vibration active
8	Keypad Lock active
9	Manner mode active
	Drive mode active
	Original mode active
10	IC Card Lock active
11	Auto Answer or Remote Monitor active

External Display Indicators

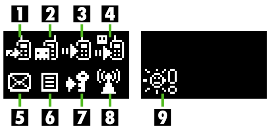
Basic Status



1	Signal strength*
2	Battery strength

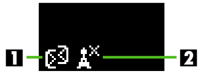
*The more bars the better.

Notifications



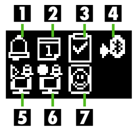
1	Missed Calls
2	Answer Phone message recorded
3	Missed Call Notification
4	New Voicemail
5	New mail
6	New Delivery Report
7	Contents Key received
8	Unread S! Information Channel info
9	Weather Indicator update

Warnings



1	Message delivery failure
2	S! Information Channel info reception failure

Handset Status



1	Alarm
2	Schedule Alarm
3	Task Alarm
4	Bluetooth® Notification
5	TV Alarm (watch)
6	TV Alarm (record)
7	Unread S! Friend's Status notification

Viewing Display

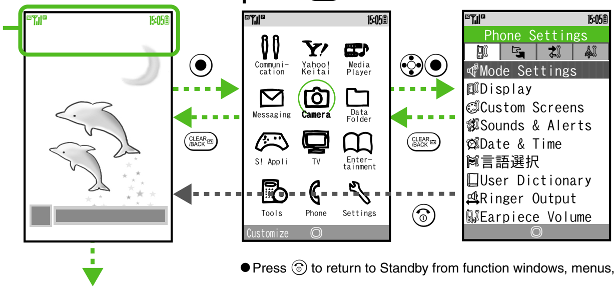
Standby

Handset powers on and enters Standby.

- Indicators (signal strength, battery strength, etc.) appear.

Menu Navigation

Select an item and press ◉ to open it; press CLEAR/BACK to return.



- Press ⌂ to return to Standby from function windows, menus, etc.

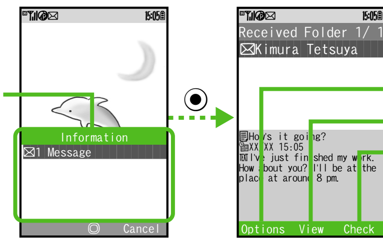
Information Window

Information window opens for Missed Calls, new mail, etc.

- Information label and count appear in Information window.
- Select an item and press ◉ to open it.

Softkeys

Functions/operations assigned to each key appear at the bottom of Display.



Press ✉ to select/execute.

Press ◉ to select/execute.

Press Y! to select/execute.

Display Backlight

- Display turns off after a period of inactivity. To activate Display Backlight, press 0 - 9.

For Information List

◉ ➡ ✥ *Phone* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ *Information* ➡ ◉

Clearing Information List

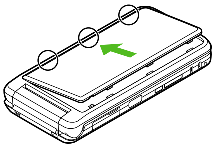
[Information List] ✉ ➡ *Reset* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ *Yes* ➡ ◉

TEXTURE Panel Installation

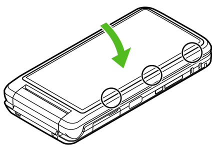
Swap out TEXTURE panel to dramatically change both the look and feel of 823SH. Download associated Custom Screens to change the look of the handset interface.

Installing

1 Fit tabs into cavity slots



2 Fasten TEXTURE panel

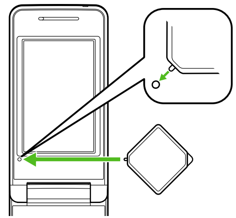


- Push TEXTURE panel (three areas shown above) until it clicks into place.

Removing

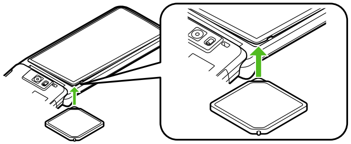
Use supplied Panel Key only.

1 Insert Panel Key into Panel Lock

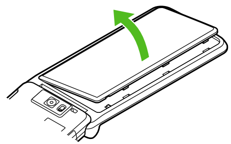


- TEXTURE panel pops up. Do not forcefully insert Panel Key; damage may result.

2 Insert Panel Key tab between handset and TEXTURE panel



3 Remove TEXTURE panel

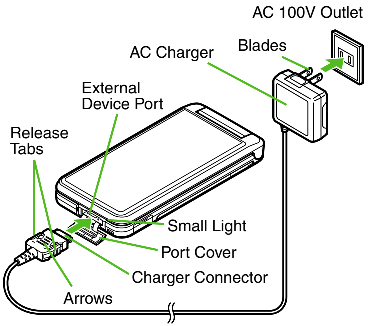


Precaution
- Never use handset without TEXTURE panel; damage may result.

Charging Battery

Battery must be inserted to handset.

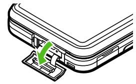
- Use specified AC Charger **ZTDAA1** (sold separately) only. In this guide, ZTDAA1 is referred to as "AC Charger."
- Handset and AC Charger may warm during charging.



Important AC Charger Usage Notes

- Fold back blades after charging.
- Do not pull, bend or twist the cord.

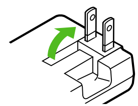
1 Open Port Cover as shown



2 Connect AC Charger

- With arrows up, insert connector until it clicks.

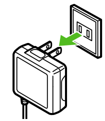
3 Extend blades



4 Plug AC Charger into AC outlet

- Small Light illuminates red while charging.
- When charging completes Small Light goes out.

5 Unplug AC Charger



- Pull AC Charger straight out.

6 Disconnect handset

- Squeeze release tabs to remove connector.

7 Fold back blades and replace Port Cover

When Small Light Flashes

- Battery is unchargeable; may be defective or simply at the end of its life; replace it.

USB Charge

- Connect handset (with power on) to PC via USB Cable to charge battery.

Advanced

Disabling USB Charge (**P.13-17**)

Handset Power On/Off

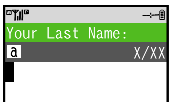
Power On

Follow these steps when powering on 823SH for the first time.

1 **(Long)**
- After Power On Graphic, follow the steps below.
  ➡ ➡ ● ➡ ➡ ● ➡ ***設定*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Language*** ➡ ● ➡ ***English*** ➡ ● ➡ (Long) ➡ (Long) ➡ Change Menu window opens

2 **Select option ➡ ●**

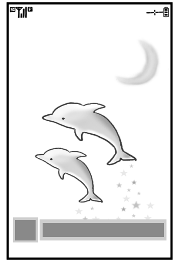
Guide descriptions are based on Standard Menu.



- My Details setup starts.

3 **Enter last name ➡ ● ➡ Enter first name ➡ ●**
- Change Menu display option confirmation appears.

4 ***Yes*** **or** ***No*** **➡ ●**



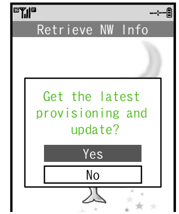
Standby

- Choose ***No*** to enter Standby immediately after powering on.

When USIM Card is Not Installed
- ***Insert USIM Card*** appears; insert the card to use handset.

Retrieving Network Information

Handset initiates Network Information retrieval when , ● or is pressed for the first time.



- Choose ***Yes*** and press ●.
- Retrieve Network Information to use Network-related services and TV; retrieval automatically sets Clock.

Power Off

1 **(Long)**
- After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

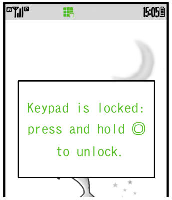
Advanced

Date & Time (**P.13-2**) Network (**P.13-17**)

Keypad Lock

Lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.

1 ◉ **(Long)**



- Keypad Lock is activated.

When Keypad Lock is Active

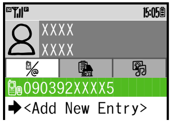
- Incoming calls temporarily cancel Keypad Lock. To answer a call, press ☏. Keypad lock reactivates after the call.
- ⏻ does not turn off handset power.

Canceling Keypad Lock

◉ **(Long)**

My Number

1 ● ➡ 0



- Handset phone number and the name entered at initial setup appear.

Editing My Details

After 1, Y! ➡ Select item (except *Tel 1:*) ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ Y!

Clearing My Details

After 1, ✉ ➡ *Reset My Details* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Mobile Manners

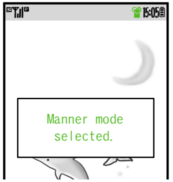
Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner Mode

Mutes most handset function sounds.

1. **(Long)**



- Manner mode is set.

When Manner Mode is Active

- Ringtones and other sounds are muted.
- 823SH vibrates for transmissions/alerts.
- Shutter click still sounds at fixed volume.

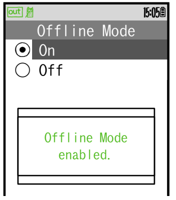
Canceling Manner Mode

(Long)

Offline Mode

Temporarily suspends all transmissions.

1. ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ➡ ***Network Settings***
2. ***Offline Mode*** ➡
3. ***On*** ➡



- Offline Mode is set.

Canceling Offline Mode

In 3, *Off* ➡

Advanced

Selecting a handset mode Customizing handset modes (**P.13-2**)

Security Codes

These codes are required for handset use.

- Write down Security Codes.
- Do not reveal Security Codes. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.

Handset Code	*9999* by default; use or change some functions
Center Access Code	4-digit code selected at contract; access Optional Services via landlines or change contract details
Network Password	4-digit code selected at contract; restrict incoming/ outgoing calls (Call Barring)

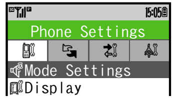
Change Network Password as needed.

Incorrect Code Entry

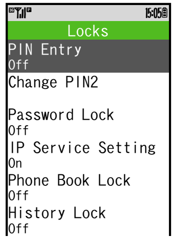
- ***Handset code is incorrect!*** appears; try again.
- If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times consecutively, Call Barring settings are locked. To resolve, Network Password and Center Access Code must be changed.

Changing Handset Code

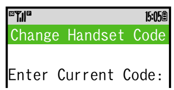
1. ● ➡ ◎ ***Settings*** ➡ ●



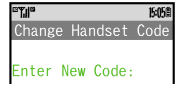
2. ◎ ***Phone Settings*** ➡ ◎ ***Locks*** ➡ ●



3. ◎ ***Chng Handset Code*** ➡ ●



4. **Enter current Handset Code** ➡ ●



5. **Enter new Handset Code** ➡ ●



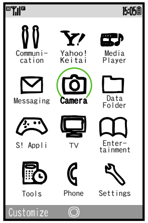
6. **Re-enter new Handset Code** ➡ ●

2

Basic Operations

Handset Menus

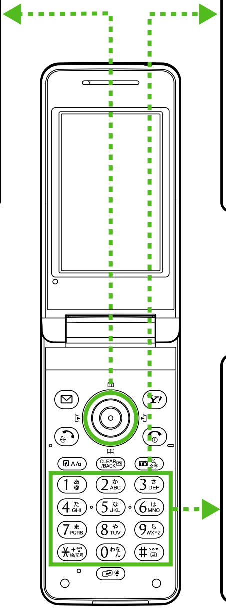
In Standby, access functions from Main Menu or via Quick Operation/Shortcuts.
In this guide, most operations start from Main Menu.



Main Menu

Press ● to open Main Menu (gateway to functions).

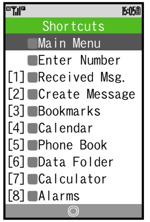
- Select an item and press ● to open Sub Menus.



Shortcuts

Long Press 1 - 9 to access assigned functions.

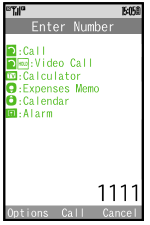
- Press A/a to view shortcuts.
- Change shortcuts as needed.



Quick Operations

Enter numbers to access functions.

- To activate functions, press the corresponding key.

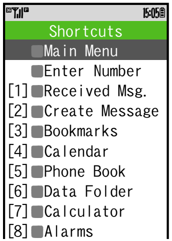


Toggling Active Functions

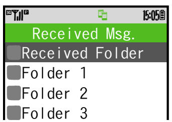
Access a function in Shortcuts menu while another is active. (Multi Job)

1 In a function window, [A/a key]

In text/phone number entry windows, Long Press [A/a key].

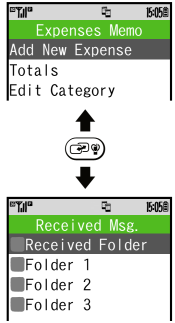


2 [Navigation key] Select function ➡ [Center key]



- Menu/window opens.

3 To toggle active windows, [Multi Job key]



4 [End key] ➡ Multi Job ends

- When a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Advanced

Customizing Shortcuts (**P.2-25**)

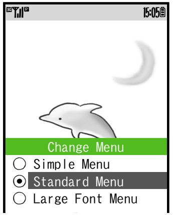
Using Simplified Menus

Activate Simple Menu to reduce available handset functions and simplify menus.

Messaging	Received Msg.
	Create Msg.
	Drafts
	Templates
	Sent Messages
	Unsent Msg.
	Create SMS
Phone	Phone Book
	Add New Entry
	Play Messages
	Answer Phone
	Call VM
	My Details
	Speed Dial
Camera	-
Convenient Tool	Calendar
	Alarms
	Calculator
	Assignment
	S! Friend's Status
	S! Circle Talk
	Change Menu
Data Folder	-
TV	-

Activating Simple Menu

1. (Long)



2. ***Simple Menu*** ➡

While Simple Menu is Active
- Clock and fonts are enlarged and Calendar is hidden.

While Using a Function Not Available in Simple Menu
- Simple Menu activation is disabled. End the function and retry.

Key Assignments

(Long)	Change menu interface
(Long)	Turn handset on/off
	Use Yahoo! Keitai
	Open Messaging menu
(Long)	Create S! Mail message
	Open All Calls
	Open Dialled No.
	Open Received Calls
	Open Calendar
	Open Phone Book
(Long)	Create Phone Book entry
(Long)	Activate/cancel Manner mode
(Long)	Activate/cancel Keypad Lock
	Play Answer Phone message
(Long)	Activate/cancel Answer Phone

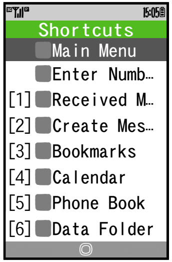
Canceling Simple Menu

1. (Long)
2. ***Standard Menu*** ➡

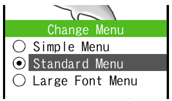
Changing Font Size

Enlarging All Fonts

Activate Large Font Menu to enlarge fonts for menus, text entry, etc. as follows.



1 (Long)



2 ***Large Font Menu*** →

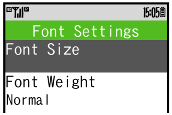
Canceling Large Font Menu
In 2, *Standard Menu* →

Customizing Font Sizes

1 → ***Settings*** → → ***Phone Settings***

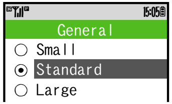
2 ***Display*** →

3 ***Font Settings*** →



Font Settings Menu

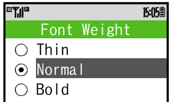
4 ***Font Size*** → → **Select item** →



5 **Select size** →

Changing Font Weight

1 **In Font Settings menu,** ***Font Weight*** →



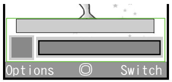
2 **Select weight** →

Standby Display Options

Standby Window (Japanese)

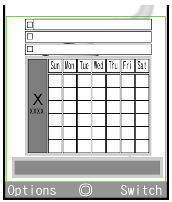
In Standby, view S! Quick News or Calendar, access shortcut icons, and more.

1 ⓢ



Standby Window

2 Y!



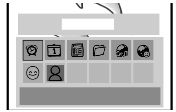
- Press Y! to toggle panels. (Long Press Y! to toggle panels in reverse.)

3 ⓢ **Select item** ➡ ◉

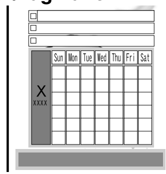
4 ⓞ ➡ **Standby Window closes**

Standby Window Panels

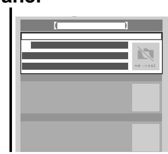
Shortcut Panel



Calendar/Tag Panel



News Panel



Member Panel



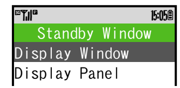
Selecting Panel Items

[Shortcut Panel]/[Calendar/Tag Panel]
✉ ➡ ⓢ ***Select Item*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⓢ
Select item ➡ ◉ (☐/☑) ➡ Y!

- To the left is an example of Shortcut Panel with all items checked (☑).

Panel Selection

1 **In Standby Window,** ✉ ➡ ⓢ ***Standby Window*** ➡ ◉



Standby Window Menu

2 ⓢ ***Display Panel*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⓢ **Select panel** ➡ ◉ (☐/☑) ➡ Y!

- Panels with ☑ (checked) appear in Standby Window.

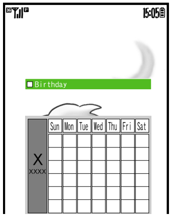
Advanced

Changing Display Option (**P.2-25**)

Using Tags

1 **In Calendar/Tag Panel, ⓢ (select row with ☐) ➡ ●**

2 **Enter text ➡ ●**



Checking/Unchecking Tags

ⓢ ➡ ⓢ **Select tag** ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ ***Check Note*** **or** ***Uncheck*** ➡ ●

■ Checked tag (with ☑) turns gray.

Deleting Tag Notes

ⓢ ➡ ⓢ **Select tag** ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ ***Delete Note*** ➡ ●

● To delete all checked tags, follow these steps.

ⓢ ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ ***Delete Checked Note*** ➡ ●

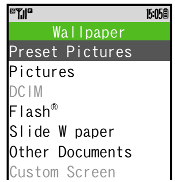
Wallpaper

Some files may not be usable.

1 ● ➡ ⓢ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ ***Phone Settings***

2 ⓢ ***Display*** ➡ ●

3 ⓢ ***Wallpaper*** ➡ ●



Wallpaper Menu

4 ⓢ ***Preset Pictures*** ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ **Select image** ➡ ●

Using Data Folder Images

In 4, ⓢ (select folder) ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ Select image ➡ ● ➡ ●

■ For images smaller or larger than Display, follow these steps.

ⓢ **Select option** ➡ ● ➡ ●

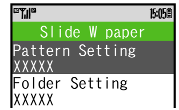
Selecting Images with Limited Usage Period

● A confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** and press ● to proceed.

Slide Show Wallpaper

Set Slide Show to appear in Standby.
Some images may not appear.

1 **In Wallpaper menu, ⓢ *Slide W paper* ➡ ●**



2 ⓢ ***Folder Setting*** ➡ ●

3 ⓢ ***Pictures*** **or** ***DCIM*** ➡ ●

4 ⓢ **Select sub folder** ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ ***Set this folder*** ➡ ●

● Omit steps for sub folder if none.

If There is No Image in Set Folder

● Preset images appear.

Using Preset Images

In 3, ⓢ *Preset Pictures* ➡ ●

Changing Pattern

In 2, ⓢ *Pattern Setting* ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ Select pattern ➡ ●

Advanced

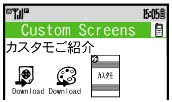
Additional Display Settings (**P.13-3 - 13-4**)

Custom Screens

Downloading Custom Screens

Follow these steps to download a Custom Screen using handset.
Read information (price, etc.) on Custom Screen download page.

1 ◉ ➡ ✥ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ ***Custom Screens*** ➡ ◉



Custom Screens Menu

2 ✥ ***Download Custom Screens*** ➡ ◉

- Handset connects to the Internet and ***カスタモ*** appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

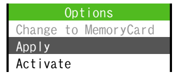
Starting Download from Introduction Page

In 2, ✥ *カスタモご紹介* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ *Yes* ➡ ◉

Purchasing Contents Keys

To use fee-based Custom Screens, download Contents Keys to handset.

1 **In Custom Screens menu, ✥ (select Custom Screen) ➡ ✉**



- Select one with 🔑.

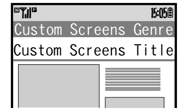
2 ✥ ***Activate*** ➡ ◉

3 ✥ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

- Read through terms of service and follow onscreen instructions.

Custom Screen Setup

1 **In Custom Screens menu, ✥ (select Custom Screen) ➡ ◉**



- Select one without 🔑.

2 ◉ ➡ ◉

Applying Preset Custom Screens

◉ ➡ ✥ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ *Phone Settings* ➡ ✥ *Custom Screens* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ *Preset Screens* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ Select pattern ➡ ◉

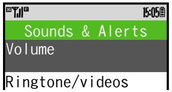
Advanced

☞ Accessing Source Sites ● Loading Legacy Model Interface (**P.2-25**)

Customizing Handset Responses

Ringtone

1. ● ➡ Settings ➡ ● ➡ Phone Settings
2. Sounds & Alerts ➡ ●



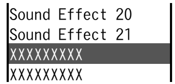
Sounds & Alerts Menu

3. *Ringtone/videos* ➡ ●



Ringtone/videos Menu

4. **Select item** ➡ ●
   For *For New Message*, etc., select *Assign Tone* and press ●.
5. **Select folder** ➡ ●



6. **Select tone/file** ➡ ●

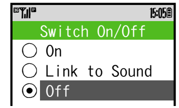
Playing Video for Incoming Transmissions
In 5, *Videos* ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●

If Portion of File Content is Specifiable
- Start point selection window opens. Follow these steps to proceed.
  After 6, (select start point) ➡ ●

Selecting Files with Limited Usage Period
- A confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* and press ● to proceed.

Vibration

1. **In Sounds & Alerts menu,** *Vibration* ➡ ●
2. **Select item** ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ●



3. *On* ➡ ●
4. *Vibration Pattern* ➡ ●
   - To check vibration patterns, select one and press ✉.
5. **Select pattern** ➡ ●

Setting Ringtones to Control Vibration
In 3, *Link to Sound* ➡ ●

Precaution
- Cancel Vibration before connecting AC Charger to help avoid accidents.

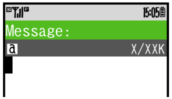
Advanced

Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time (**P.2-25**)

Handset Response ● System Sound ● Additional Sound Setting (**P.13-5**)

Characters

Unless noted otherwise, text entry descriptions are for text entry windows.

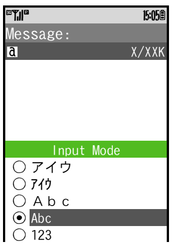


Text Entry Window
(Message Text)

Opening Help
Ⓜ ➡ Ⓢ ***Help*** ➡ ⦿

Switching Entry Modes

1 TV 文字



- Available entry modes appear.

2 Ⓢ **Select mode** ➡ ⦿

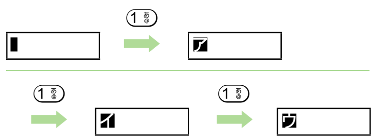
- Entry Mode Indicators:

漢	Kanji (hiragana)
ア/ｱ	Single/double-byte katakana
Ａ/ａ	Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
A/a	Single-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
1	Single-byte number
区	Character Code

Character Entry Basics

Use Keypad to enter characters. Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle between character options for that key.

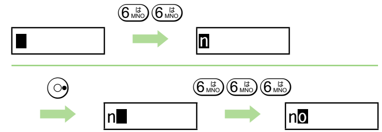
Example: In double-byte katakana entry, press 1 three times.



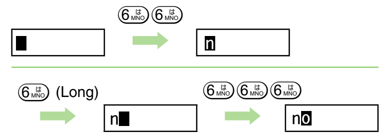
- Press Ⓢ to toggle options in reverse.

To enter characters assigned to the same key, press Ⓢ first.

Example: In single-byte alphanumerics mode, enter *no*.



Long Press a key to enter the current character and advance cursor.



Entering Characters

Hiragana

Follow these steps to enter ***すずき*** in kanji (hiragana) mode.

1 3 3 3 (***す***) ➡ (→)
➡ 3 3 3 (***す***)
➡ * (***ず***) ➡ 2 2 (***き***)



2 ●

Kanji

Convert ***すずき*** to ***鈴木***.

1 **Enter *すずき* and press** (↓)



- In kanji (hiragana) mode, word suggestions change as hiragana is entered. (Predictive)

2 (✣) ***鈴木***

- To exit suggestion list, press (CLEAR/BACK).

3 ●

- Words likely to follow the entry appear based on previous entries. (Previous Usage)

When Target Word is Not Listed

- Press (✉) or (Y!) to segment hiragana to convert separately.

Phonetic Conversion

Enter reading in hiragana ➡ (✉)

Selecting Multiple Converted Words

(A/a)

One-Hiragana Conversion

Enter the first hiragana to access previously selected words.
Example: ***鈴木*** was previously selected after conversion.

1 3 3 3 (***す***) ➡ (↓)



2 (✣) **Select word/phrase ➡ ●**

Advanced

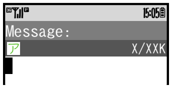
Inserting Line Breaks · Inserting Spaces · Using Character Codes · Using Pager Code · Clearing Conversion Log (**P.2-26**)

Disabling suggestions based on entered characters · Disabling suggestions based on entered words · Showing suggestions in single column (**P.13-6**)

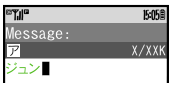
Katakana

Follow these steps to switch to double-byte katakana mode and enter *ジュン*.

1 [TV/文字] ➡ [Navigation] ***アイウ*** ➡ [Center]



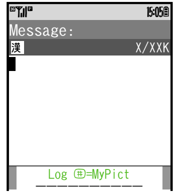
2 [3 さ DEF][3 さ DEF] **(シ)** ➡ [*+゛絵/記号] **(ジ)**
➡ [8 や TUV][8 や TUV] **(ユ)** ➡ [A/a] **(ュ)**
➡ [0 わを ん][0 わを ん][0 わを ん] **(ン)** ➡ [Center]



Symbols & Pictograms

May not be available depending on the entry mode.

1 [*+゛絵/記号]



- In single-byte modes, Symbol List appears. To open Pictogram List, press [Mail].

2 [Y!] **or** [Mail] ➡ **List toggles**

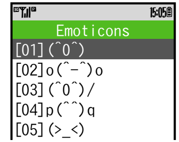
3 [Navigation] **Select Symbol/ Pictogram** ➡ [Center]

- Pictograms are double-byte even in single-byte modes.

4 [CLEAR/BACK] ➡ **List closes**

Emoticons

1 [Mail] ➡ [Navigation] ***Emoticons*** ➡ [Center]



2 [Navigation] **Select emoticon** ➡ [Center]

Alternative Emoticon Entry Method

- In kanji (hiragana) mode, enter ***かお*** or a descriptive word such as ***わーい*** or ***うーん***, then convert the entry.

EmoticonWordLink

- Immediately after inserting a descriptive word such as ***嬉しい*** or ***悲しい***, corresponding emoticons may appear in the suggestion list.

Advanced

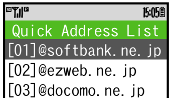
● Inserting Phone Book Entry Items ● Undo Conversion or Recover Deleted Characters ● Changing Font Size ● Clearing Symbol/Pictogram Log (**P.2-26**)

● Hiding emoticons in suggestion list ● Lowering type priorities in suggestion list (**P.13-6**)

Mail & Web Extensions

Enter *.co.jp*, *http://*, etc., easily.

1 ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Quick Address List*** ➡ ●



2 ◎ **Select extension** ➡ ●

- Extensions are single-byte even in double-byte entry modes.

Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode.

Example: To enter ***PTA***

Use Keypad inscriptions.

1 7 8 2 ➡ Y!



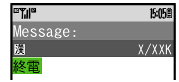
2 ◎ **Select word/phrase** ➡ ●

Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.

Example: To enter ***終電***

1 3 **(さ)** ➡ 8 **(や)** ➡ 1 **(あ)** ➡ 4 ✱ **(だ)** ➡ 0 **(わ)** ➡ ◎



2 ◎ **Select word/phrase** ➡ ●

One Hiragana Predictive Entry

- Enter hiragana and initiate Quick Conversion. Words starting with a hiragana in the same row appear. (Suggestions are preset by time blocks.)

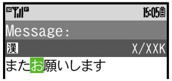
One Hiragana Word Call

- Enter the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for and press ◎.

Editing Characters

Deleting & Editing

1 **Select character ➡ CLEAR/BACK**



- The highlighted character is deleted.

2 **Select target location ➡ Enter characters**



Recovering Deleted Characters

- Press once for each character after deletion. (Not available for Arrange Mail.)

Deleting All Text

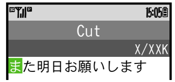
- Long Press CLEAR/BACK at the end of text. To delete characters after cursor, select the first character of text and Long Press CLEAR/BACK.

Jumping to the End or Top of Text

➡ ***Cursor Position*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Jump to End*** **or** ***Jump to Top*** ➡ ●

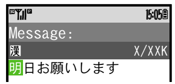
Copy/Cut & Paste

1 ➡ ***Cut*** **or** ***Copy*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select first character** ➡ ●



- To change the start point, press .

2 **Select end point ➡ ●**



3 **Select target location ➡ (Long)**

- Text is entered.

Pasting Previously Cut/Copied Text

Select target location ➡ ➡ ***Paste*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select text** ➡ ●

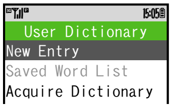
- Available when Paste List appears.

Saving Frequently Used Words

Saving Words (Japanese)

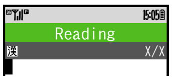
Saved words appear among suggestions.

1 ● ➡ ✣ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ✣ ***Phone Settings*** ➡ ✣ ***User Dictionary*** ➡ ●



User Dictionary Menu

2 ✣ ***New Entry*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter word** ➡ ●



3 **Enter reading** ➡ ●

823SH Download Dictionary (Japanese)

Download specialized 823SH Download Dictionaries from Sharp Space Town Mobile Internet site. Activate dictionaries to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among suggestions.

Some dictionary files may not be usable.

1 **In User Dictionary menu,** ✣ ***Acquire Dictionary*** ➡ ●

2 ✣ **Select number** ➡ ● ➡ ✣ **Select dictionary** ➡ ●

- Existing dictionary is replaced.

Canceling Dictionary

In 2, ✣ (select dictionary) ➡ ✉ ➡ ✣ *Cancel* ➡ ●

Viewing Dictionary Information

In 2, ✣ (select dictionary) ➡ ✉ ➡ ✣ *Info* ➡ ●

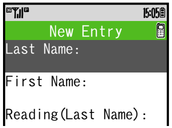
Advanced

Editing Entries ● Deleting Entries (**P.2-26**)

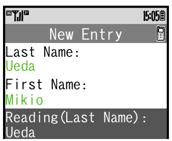
Creating Phone Book Entries

Enter a name, phone number and mail address (enter at least one of these items) and classify the entry.

1 ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ●
➡ *Add New Entry* ➡ ●

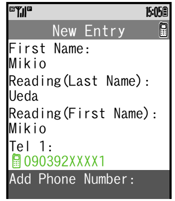


2 *Last Name:* ➡ ●
➡ **Enter last name** ➡ ●
➡ *First Name:* ➡ ●
➡ **Enter first name** ➡ ●



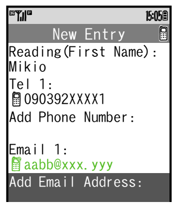
- Characters entered for names (reading for kanji) appear.

3 *Add Phone Number:* ➡ ●
➡ **Enter phone number** ➡ ●
➡ **Select icon** ➡ ●



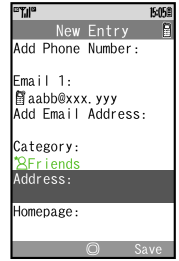
- To save additional phone numbers, repeat 3.

4 *Add Email Address:* ➡ ●
➡ **Enter mail address** ➡ ●
➡ **Select icon** ➡ ●



- To save additional mail addresses, repeat 4.

5 *Category:* ➡ ●
➡ **Select Category** ➡ ●



Phone Book Entry Window

6 Y!

- Entry is saved to Phone Book.

Incoming Calls while Creating Entry

- Contents are temporarily saved. End the call to return.

Phone Book Memory Status

● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ ● ➡ *Memory Status* ➡ ●

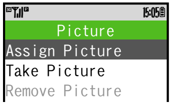
Advanced

Saving Other Information (**P.2-27**)

Customizing Handset Responses

Picture

1 **In Phone Book entry window, *Picture:* ➡ ●**

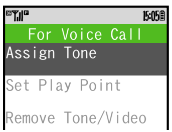


2 ***Assign Picture* ➡ ● ➡ Select image ➡ ●**

Personal Ringtone

Set tone for calls from saved numbers.

1 **In Phone Book entry window, (select item, e.g., *Tone/ Video for Voice Call:*) ➡ ●**



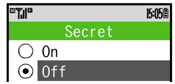
2 ***Assign Tone* ➡ ● ➡ Select folder ➡ ●**

3 **Select tone/file ➡ ●**

Saving Secret Entries

Restrict access to Phone Book entries by saving them as Secret entries.

1 **In Phone Book entry window, *Secret:* ➡ ●**

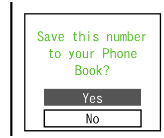


2 ***On* ➡ ●**

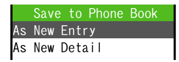
Accessing Secret Entries
➡ ➡ *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Saving Numbers After Calls

After a call, save number to Phone Book.



1 **When confirmation appears, *Yes* ➡ ●**



2 ***As New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ Y!**

Saving to an Existing Entry
In 2, *As New Detail* ➡ ● ➡ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ Complete other fields ➡ Y!

Advanced

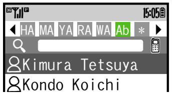
Setting Captured Image as Picture · Changing Light Color/Vibration Pattern · Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time · Customizing Response by Category (P.2-27)

Changing default storage media for new entries · Hiding confirmation after calls with unsaved numbers (P.13-6)

Using Phone Book Entries

Dialing via Phone Book

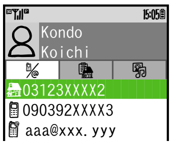
1 Specify katakana row



Entry Search Window

- Search method: ***By a-ka-sa-ta-na***

2 Select entry ➡



Entry Details

3 Select phone number

4

Using Other Options
After **3**, ➡ Select option ➡

Changing Search Method

1 In entry search window, ➡ ***Ph.Book Settings*** ➡

2 ***Sort Entries*** ➡



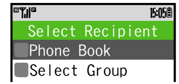
3 Select method ➡

- Phone Book Search Methods:

By Reading	Shows entries that start with specified Reading
By Category	Opens entries in the specified Category
By a-ka-sa-ta-na	Shows entries with Readings that start with katakana in the specified row

Opening from Other Functions

Example: Enter a recipient via Phone Book when sending a message.



Select Recipient Window

1 ***Phone Book*** ➡

- Entry search window opens.

2 Select entry ➡

3 Select phone number or mail address ➡



- Recipient is entered.
- Omit **3** if only one number or address is saved.

Advanced

Messaging via Phone Book ● Editing Phone Book Entries ● Deleting Phone Book Entries ● Renaming Categories ● Moving Categories (**P.2-27 - 2-28**)

Switching reference Phone Book (**P.13-6**)

Creating Groups for Broadcast Mail

Create Mail Groups to send messages to multiple recipients at one time.

1 ● ➡ Phone ➡ ● ➡ Mail Groups ➡ ●



Mail Group Entry Window

2 *<Add New Group>* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ●

3 **Select Group** ➡ ●

4 *<Assign New Entry>* ➡ ● ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ●



5 **Select phone number or mail address** ➡ ●



- Omit 5 if only one number or address is saved.
- To add more members, repeat 4 - 5.

Advanced

Renaming Mail Groups ● Deleting Mail Groups/Group Members
● Changing Mail Group Members (**P.2-28**)

Data Folder

Handset files are organized in folders by file format.

■ Preset Folders

	Contents
Pictures*	Still images
DCIM	Large still images on Memory Card (images captured with save location set to ***SD(DCIM)***)
My Pictograms*	Downloaded Pictograms
Ring Songs·Tones*	Downloaded melodies and other sound files
S! Appli*	S! Applications
Music*	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full® files
Videos*	Video images
Lifestyle-Appli*	Lifestyle-Appli required to use Osaifu-Keitai®
Books*	Downloaded e-Books, etc.
Custom Screens*	Custom Screens
Flash®	Downloaded Flash® (animation) files
Flash® Ringtones	Downloaded Flash® ringtones
Other Documents	Other files (Dictionary files, etc.)

*Contains corresponding Yahoo! Keitai menu shortcut.

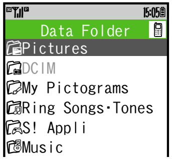
Checking Memory Usage Status

● ➡ ✣ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ ↕ ***Memory Status*** ➡ ● ➡ ↕ ***Phone Memory*** **or** ***Memory Card*** ➡ ●

- Delete messages/files when memory is low. Handset performance may be affected when memory is full.

Opening Files

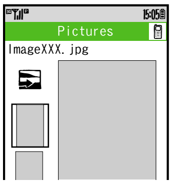
1 ● ➡ ✣ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ●



- Unselectable files/folders appear in gray.

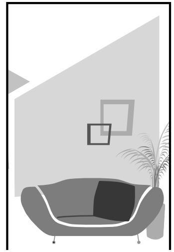
2 ✣ **Select folder** ➡ ●

To open a sub folder, select it and press ●.



File List

3 ✣ **Select file** ➡ ●



- The content plays or appears.
- To return to file list, press CLEAR/BACK.

S! Mail Attachments

After 2, ✣ (select file) ➡ ✉ ➡ ✣ *Send* ➡ ● ➡ ✣ *As Message* ➡ ●

- ■ When a size list appears, select attachment size and press ●.

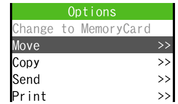
Copyright Protected Files

- Some functions may not be available for copyright protected files (🔑 or 🚫).

Slide Show

All images in Pictures or DCIM folder appear sequentially.

1 **In file list, ✣ (select file) ➡ ✉**



2 ✣ ***Slide Show*** ➡ ●

- Slide Show starts.

3 ● ➡ **Slide Show stops**

Changing Interval

In 3, ✉ ➡ ✣ *Speed* ➡ ● ➡ ✣ Select speed ➡ ●

- ■ When Speed is set to ***Manual***, press ●, # or * to advance or reverse frames.

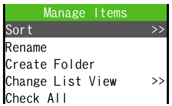
Advanced

Switching File List View · Using Files as Wallpaper · Using Files as Ringtones (**P.2-29**)

Managing Files & Folders

Adding Folders

1. ● ➡ ✥ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ ⇕ Select folder ➡ ●
2. ✉ ➡ ⇕ *Manage Items* ➡ ●



3. ⇕ *Create Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

Folder Name
- Assign different names to folders within a layer.

Moving Files

Some files may not be moved.

1. In file list, ✥ (select file) ➡ ✉
2. ⇕ *Move* ➡ ● ➡ ⇕ *Phone* or *Memory Card* ➡ ●
3. ✥ Select folder ➡ ●
4. ✥ *Move here* ➡ ●

When Moving Files Used for Wallpaper
- A confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* and press ● to proceed.

Copying Files
[File List] ✥ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ ⇕ *Copy* ➡ ● ➡ ⇕ *Phone* or *Memory Card* ➡ ● ➡ ✥ *Copy here* ➡ ●

Selecting Multiple Files

1. In file list, ✥ (select file) ➡ Y!
   - Repeat 1 as needed. (To uncheck, select a file with ☑ and press Y!.)

Hiding Folders

Restrict access to created folders.
Only handset folders can be hidden.

1. In file list, ✥ (select folder) ➡ ✉
2. ⇕ *Set Secret* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Accessing Secret Folders
[File List] ✉ ➡ ⇕ *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Advanced

Renaming Files/Folders · Sorting Files · Canceling Secret · Deleting Files & Folders (P.2-29)

Using Memory Card

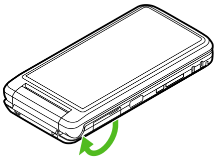
Save files to microSD™ Memory Card (hereinafter "Memory Card") to organize handset files.
Use recommended Memory Cards only. For details, see **P.14-21** "microSD™ Memory Card Compatibility."

Precautions
- microSD™ Memory Card has no write protect switch. Files may be accidentally erased or overwritten.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.

Inserting & Removing

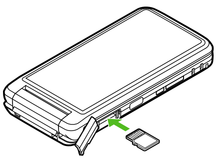
- Turn handset power off first.
- Do not force Memory Card into or out of handset.

1 Open cover



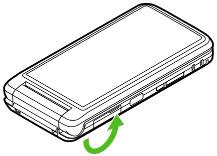
- Rotate to open cover.

2 Insert card



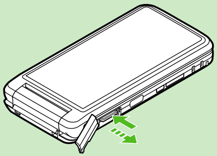
- With terminal side up, insert card until it clicks.
- Do not insert other objects into Memory Card Slot.

3 Close cover



- Rotate to replace cover.
- If appears after powering on handset, Memory Card may not be connected properly; reinsert the card.

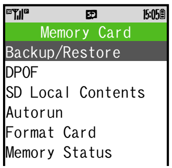
Removing Memory Card
- Gently push in card and release it; card pops out. Pull card straight out gently.



Format Card

When using a new Memory Card for the first time, format it on the handset before trying to save files, etc. Format Card deletes all Memory Card files, even those created on other devices.

1 ● ➡ ◎ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Connectivity*** ➡ ◎ ***Memory Card*** ➡ ●



2 ◎ ***Format Card*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

3 **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ●



- To cancel, choose ***No*** and press ●.

Important Memory Card Usage Notes

- Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting; may cause damage.
- Never remove Memory Card or battery while files are being accessed.
- An improperly formatted Memory Card may not function as it should with 823SH.

Opening Memory Card Files

1 ● ➡ ◎ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ **Select folder** ➡ ●

2 ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Change to MemoryCard*** ➡ ●

Returning to Handset Data Folder

After 2, ✉ ➡ ◎ *Change to Phone* ➡ ●

Display & Sounds

Start Here → [Standby Window Menu] P.2-6 [Custom Screens Menu] P.2-8 [Ringtone/videos Menu] P.2-9

User Shortcuts

Customizing Shortcuts

Changing Default Shortcuts

(A/a) → Select item → (mail) → Assign → ● → Select menu item → ● → Select new item → ●

Changing Item Order

(A/a) → Select item → (mail) → Move → ● → Select target location → ●

Standby Window

Changing Display Option

Showing Always

[Standby Window Menu] *Display Window* → ● → *Always On* → ●

Disabling Always

[Standby Window Menu] *Display Window* → ● → *Always Off* → ●

- Pressing (up) in Standby opens Calendar.

Custom Screens

Accessing Source Sites

[Custom Screens Menu] Select Custom Screen → (mail) → *Web Access* → ●

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Loading Legacy Model Interface

Downloading S! Familiar Usability

[Custom Screens Menu] *S! Familiar Usability* → ●

- Follow onscreen instructions.

S! Familiar Usability Setup

[Custom Screens Menu] Select application → ● → ●

Canceling Temporarily

● → (Y!) → *通常メニュー* → ●

Canceling S! Familiar Usability

● → (Y!) → *S!おなじみ操作解除* → ● → *Yes* → ●

Ringtones

Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time

[Ringtone/videos Menu] *For New Message* → ● → *Duration* → ● → Enter time → ●

Text Entry

Start Here → [Text Entry Window] P.2-10 [User Dictionary Menu] P.2-15

Character Entry

Inserting Line Breaks

■ **At the End of Text**

[Text Entry Window] ◎

■ **Mid-Entry**

[Text Entry Window] ➡ ↲ (➡ ●)

Inserting Spaces

[Text Entry Window] ◎

Using Character Codes

[Text Entry Window] In Character Code mode, enter four digits (P.14-12)

Using Pager Code

[Text Entry Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Input/Conversion*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Input Method*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Pager Code*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter two digits (P.14-11)**

Clearing Conversion Log

[Text Entry Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Input/Conversion*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Reset Learning*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Inserting Phone Book Entry Items

[Text Entry Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Advanced*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Phone Book*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ **Select entry or My Details** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ **Select item** ➡ ●

Undo Conversion or Recover Deleted Characters

[Text Entry Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Undo/Recover*** ➡ ●

Changing Font Size

[Text Entry Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Advanced*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Font Size*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ **Select size** ➡ ●

Clearing Symbol/Pictogram Log

[Text Entry Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Input/Conversion*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Clear Log*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

User Dictionary

Editing Entries

[User Dictionary Menu] ◎ ***Saved Word List*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ **Select word** ➡ ● ➡ **Edit** ➡ ● ➡ **Edit reading** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Deleting Entries

[User Dictionary Menu] ◎ ***Saved Word List*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ **Select word** ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Phone Book Entry Items

Start Here [Phone Book Entry Window] P.2-16 [Entry Details] P.2-18

Phone Book Entry

Setting Captured Image as Picture

[Phone Book Entry Window] *Picture:* ➡ ● ➡ *Take Picture* ➡ ● ➡ Frame image on Display ➡ ● ➡ ●

Changing Light Color/Vibration Pattern

Light Color

[Phone Book Entry Window] Select item, e.g., *Light for Voice Call:* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ *Light Colour* ➡ ● ➡ Select color ➡ ●

- To return to Phone Book entry window, press CLEAR/BACK.

Vibration Pattern

[Phone Book Entry Window] Select item, e.g., *Vibration for New Message:* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ *Vibration Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ Select pattern ➡ ●

- To return to Phone Book entry window, press CLEAR/BACK.

Saving Other Information

Address

[Phone Book Entry Window] *Address:* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Complete fields ➡ ● ➡ Y!

Homepage

[Phone Book Entry Window] *Homepage:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter URL ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ●

Note

[Phone Book Entry Window] *Note:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ●

Birthday

[Phone Book Entry Window] *Birthday:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter date ➡ ●

Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time

[Phone Book Entry Window] *Tone/Video for New Message:* ➡ ● ➡ *Duration* ➡ ● ➡ Enter time ➡ ●

- Available for compatible ringtones.

Customizing Response by Category

● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ● ➡ *Category Control* ➡ ● ➡ Select Category ➡ ✉ ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Customize responses ➡ Y!

- Customize responses in the same way as Phone Book entries.
- Available for Categories on handset.
- Handset response settings for Phone Book entries take priority.

Using Entries

Messaging via Phone Book

Phone Numbers

[Entry Details] Select number ➡ ● ➡ *Create Message* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

Mail Addresses

[Entry Details] Select address ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

Phone Book Entries

Start Here → [Entry Search Window] P.2-18 [Mail Group Entry Window] P.2-19

Managing Entries

Editing Phone Book Entries

**[Entry Search Window] Select entry → → *Edit* → → Select item → → Edit → → **

- Edit Reading after editing names.

Deleting Phone Book Entries

One Entry

[Entry Search Window] Select entry → → *Delete* → → *Yes* →

All Entries

→ *Phone* → → *Manage Entries* → → *Delete All* → → Select entry type → → *Yes* → → Enter Handset Code →

Renaming Categories

→ *Phone* → → *Category Control* → → Select handset or USIM → Select Category → → *Edit Name* → → Enter name →

Moving Categories

→ *Phone* → → *Category Control* → → Select handset or USIM → Select Category → → Select target location →

- View for ***By Category*** Phone Book search changes accordingly.

Mail Groups

Renaming Mail Groups

[Mail Group Entry Window] Select Group → → *Edit Name* → → Enter name → → *Yes* →

Deleting Mail Groups/Group Members

Mail Groups

[Mail Group Entry Window] Select Group → → *Delete* → → *Yes* → → Enter Handset Code →

Group Members

[Mail Group Entry Window] Select Group → → Select member → → *Remove Entry* → → *Yes* →

- Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting members.

Changing Mail Group Members

[Mail Group Entry Window] Select Group → → Select member → → *Re-assign Entry* → → Select entry → → *Yes* →

Data Folder Contents

Start Here [File List] P.2-21

Handling Files

Switching File List View

[File List] ✉ ➡ Ⓢ *Manage Items* ➡ ● ➡ Ⓢ *Change List View* ➡ ● ➡ Ⓢ Select option ➡ ●

Using Files as Wallpaper

[File List] ✥ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ Ⓢ *Set as Wallpaper* ➡ ● ➡ ●

- For images smaller or larger than Display, select an option and press ●.

Using Files as Ringtones

[File List] ✥ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ Ⓢ *Set as Ringtone* ➡ ●

Managing Files/Folders

Renaming Files/Folders

■ Folder Names

[File List] ✥ Select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ Ⓢ *Manage Items* ➡ ● ➡ Ⓢ *Rename* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

- Renaming folders with files used for ringtone, ringvideo, etc. cancels corresponding setting.

■ File Names

[File List] ✥ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ Ⓢ *Manage Items* ➡ ● ➡ Ⓢ *Rename* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

Sorting Files

[File List] ✉ ➡ Ⓢ *Manage Items* ➡ ● ➡ Ⓢ *Sort* ➡ ● ➡ Ⓢ Select method ➡ ●

- To reverse the order, sort by the same method again.

Canceling Secret

Unlock Secret folders temporarily and ✥ (select Secret folder) ➡ ✉ ➡ Ⓢ *Unset Secret* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Deleting Files & Folders

■ Folders

[File List] ✥ Select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ Ⓢ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ Ⓢ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ Single Files

[File List] ✥ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ Ⓢ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ Ⓢ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ All Created Folders & Files

[File List] ✉ ➡ Ⓢ *Manage Items* ➡ ● ➡ Ⓢ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ Ⓢ *Yes* ➡ ●

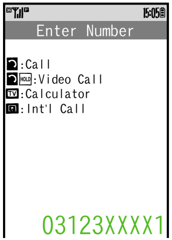
3

Calling

Voice Calling

Placing a Voice Call

1 Enter phone number with area code



Phone Number Entry Window

2



Voice Call Window

- Handset dials the number.

3 → Call ends

Correcting Numbers

In 1, (move cursor under the digit) →

- Long Press to delete the digits above and after the cursor.

Earpiece Volume

During a call, (up) or (down)

After Calls with Unsaved Numbers

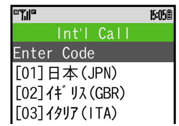
- Save to Phone Book confirmation appears.

Placing an International Call

Apply for International Call Service beforehand.
823SH cannot be used outside Japan. Handset transmissions cannot be received or sent while abroad.

1 Enter phone number with area code →

2 *Int'l Call* →



Country Code List

3 Select country → →

- Handset dials the number.

4 → Call ends

Calling Unlisted Countries

In 3, *Enter Code* → → Enter country code → →

Advanced

Calling Previously Dialed Numbers (Redial) · Calling from Received Calls · Sending/Blocking Caller ID · Adjusting Earpiece Volume · Muting Microphone · Switching Sound Output · Recording Caller Voice · Using Speaker Phone (**P.3-10** - **3-11**)

Setting handset to beep once each minute during calls · Showing Call Cost after each call · Hiding Call Time during calls (**P.13-7**)

Answering a Voice Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Voice Call Window

1 **to accept the call**

- Call connects.

2 **➡ Call ends**

Muting Ringer Temporarily
While handset is ringing,

Answer Phone

Record caller messages on handset.
Answer Phone cannot be used when handset is off or out-of-range. Use Voicemail to record caller messages when Answer Phone is not available.

1 **(Long)**



- Answer Phone is set.

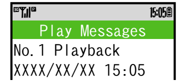
Canceling Answer Phone
(Long)

When Answer Phone is Active

For unanswered calls, outgoing message plays and recording starts.
If the call is answered during recording, no message will be saved.

Playing Messages

1



- Playback ends automatically after all messages have played.

Playback Operations

Replay/ Skip Backward	
Stop	
Skip Forward	or
Delete	➡ ***Yes*** ➡

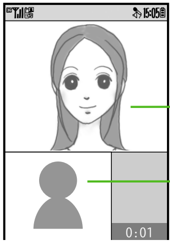
Advanced

Rejecting Calls Placing Calls on Hold Answering with Headphones Recording Caller Messages (Answer Phone) (**P.3-10**)

Video Calling

View the other party's image or send an Outgoing Image to compatible handsets.

- 823SH has no internal camera; use External Camera to send Outgoing Image.



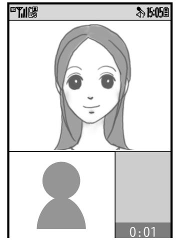
- Press ◉ to toggle image view.

Important Video Call Usage Notes

- If both parties are using handset models without internal cameras, Video Call cannot be used as intended.
- If both parties are not using the same Video Call system, call may be interrupted. (Video Call charges apply.)
- Video Calls cannot be placed while TV is active.

Placing a Video Call

1 Enter number ➡ (Long)



Video Call Window

- Call is accepted and image appears.

2 ➡ Call ends

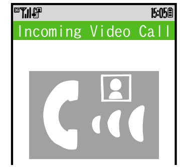
Viewing Engaged Video Call Operations
After 1, ✉ ➡ *Help* ➡ ◉

After Calls with Unsaved Numbers

- Save to Phone Book confirmation appears.

Answering a Video Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Video Call Window

1 to accept the call

- Saved Alternative Image is sent.

2 ➡ Call ends

Answering with Camera Image
In 1, ◉ ➡ *No* ➡ ◉

- Toggling Camera/Alternative Image
  After 1,

Advanced

Rejecting Calls ● Placing Calls on Hold ● Answering with Headphones ● Answering Video Calls Automatically ● Muting Microphone ● Switching Sound Output ● Canceling Speaker Output (**P.3-10** - **3-11**)

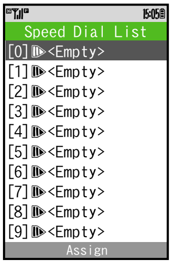
Changing Alternative Image ● Changing quality of Incoming Images ● Changing quality of Outgoing Images ● Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Calls (**P.13-7**)

Speed Dial

Saving Phone Numbers

Save phone numbers to Speed Dial List for easy dialing.

1. ● ➡ *Phone* ➡ ●
2. *Speed Dial List* ➡ ●



Speed Dial List

3. **Select number** ➡ ● ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ●
4. **Select phone number** ➡ ●
   - To save additional phone numbers, repeat 3 - 4.
   - Omit 4 if only one number is saved.

When Selected List Number is in Use

- Confirmation appears. To overwrite, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.

Using Headphones for Speed Dial

- Save a phone number in 0.

Using Speed Dial

1. 0 - 9 ➡ (Call)
   - To place Video Calls, Long Press (Call).

Using Headphones

- In Standby, Long Press Call Button until a double beep sounds; handset dials the number saved in 0. To end the call, Long Press Call Button until a beep sounds.

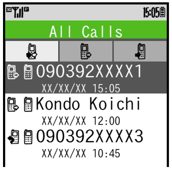
Advanced

Deleting Entries (**P.3-11**)

Call Log

Open recent dialed/received call records.

1



Call Log Window

- All Calls opens; press to open Dialled Numbers and then Received Calls.

2 **Select record ➡**

When the Same Number is Dialed More Than Once

- Only the last record appears. (All records appear for S! Circle Talk.)

Advanced

Sending Messages Saving Phone Book Entries Deleting Call Log Records (**P.3-11**)

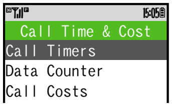
Call Time & Call Cost

Call Time

Check estimated time of the most recent call or all calls.

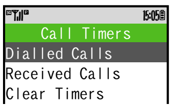
1 ● ➡ ◎ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Call/Video Call***

2 ◎ ***Call Time & Cost*** ➡ ●



Call Time & Cost Menu

3 ◎ ***Call Timers*** ➡ ●



Call Timers Menu

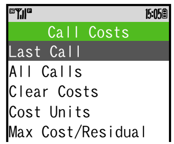
4 ◎ ***Dialled Calls*** or ***Received Calls*** ➡ ●

Call Cost

Check estimated call charge of the most recent call or all calls.

Call Costs (including Max Cost) may not be available depending on subscription status.

1 **In Call Time & Cost menu,** ◎ ***Call Costs*** ➡ ●



Call Costs Menu

2 ◎ ***Last Call*** or ***All Calls*** ➡ ●

Advanced

- Resetting Call Timers
- Resetting Call Costs (**P.3-12**)

- Checking the most recent packet transmission volume
- Checking all packet transmission volume (**P.13-7**)

Optional Services

Call Forwarding and Voicemail can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.

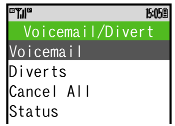
Call Forwarding	Automatically divert all or all unanswered incoming calls to another preset phone number
Voicemail	Redirect all or unanswered calls to Voicemail Center; access messages from handset/touchtone phones
Call Waiting*	Answer incoming calls or open another line during a call
Conference Call*	Switch between open lines or connect multiple lines at once for teleconferencing
Call Barring	Restrict incoming/outgoing calls depending on conditions
Caller ID	Show or hide your own number when placing calls

*A separate contract is required.

Initiating Call Forwarding

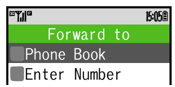
Follow these steps to divert calls to a phone number saved in Phone Book after selected ring time (***No Answer*** set).

1. ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Call/Video Call***
2. ***Voicemail/Divert*** ➡ ●



Voicemail/Divert Menu

3. ***Diverts*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select call type** ➡ ●
4. ***No Answer*** ➡ ●



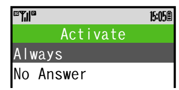
5. ***Phone Book*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ●
6. **Select phone number** ➡ ●
   - Omit 6 if only one number is saved.
7. ●
8. **Select ring time** ➡ ●

Diverting Calls without Handset Response
In 4, *Always* ➡ ● ➡ 5 - 7
Entering Forwarding Number Directly
In 5, *Enter Number* ➡ ● ➡ Enter phone number ➡ ● ➡ Select ring time ➡ ●

Initiating Voicemail

Follow these steps to divert calls to Voicemail Center after selected ring time (***No Answer*** set).

1. **In Voicemail/Divert menu, *Voicemail* ➡ ● ➡ *Activate* ➡ ●**



2. ***No Answer*** ➡ ● ➡ **Select ring time** ➡ ●

Diverting Calls without Handset Response
In 2, *Always* ➡ ●

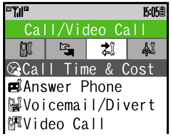
Advanced

Checking Service Status (**P.3-12**)

Missed Call Notification

Activate this function for records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.

1. → ***Settings*** → → ***Call/Video Call***



Call/Video Call Menu

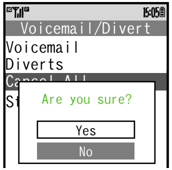
2. out ***Missed Calls*** → →
   - Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Playing Messages

1. → ***Phone*** →
2. ***Call Voicemail*** →
   - Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Canceling Call Forwarding/Voicemail

1. **In Call/Video Call menu,** ***Voicemail/Divert***
2. ***Cancel All*** →



3. ***Yes*** →

Advanced

[Call Waiting (Separate Contract Required)]
Activating Call Waiting Placing Line 1 on Hold to Answer Line 2 (**P.3-12**)
[Conference Call (Separate Contract Required)]
Opening Another Line during a Call Switching Between Two Open Lines (Swap Calls) Talking on Multiple Lines Simultaneously (**P.3-12**)

[Call Barring]
Rejecting Calls by Number Rejecting Calls without Designating Numbers Changing Network Password (**P.3-13**)
[Caller ID]
Showing/Hiding Caller ID (**P.3-13**)

Additional Functions 1

Start Here ➔ [Phone Number Entry Window] P.3-2 [Incoming Call Window] Voice Call: P.3-3, Video Call: P.3-4 [Call/Video Call Menu] P.3-9

Placing a Voice Call/Video Call

Calling Previously Dialed Numbers (Redial)

➔ Select record ➔

- To place Video Calls, Long Press .

Calling from Received Calls

➔ Select record ➔

- To place Video Calls, Long Press .

Sending/Blocking Caller ID

[Phone Number Entry Window] ➔ *Hide My ID* or *Show My ID* ➔

Adjusting Earpiece Volume

➔ *Settings* ➔ ➔ *Phone Settings* ➔ *Earpiece Volume* ➔ ➔ Adjust level ➔

Receiving a Voice Call/Video Call

Rejecting Calls

[Incoming Call Window] ➔ *Reject* ➔

Placing Calls on Hold

[Incoming Call Window]

Answering with Headphones

[Incoming Call Window] Long Press Call Button

- To end the call, Long Press Call Button until a beep sounds.

Recording Caller Messages (Answer Phone)

[Incoming Voice Call Window] ➔ *Record Message* ➔

Answering Video Calls Automatically

Saving Numbers to Auto Answer List

[Call/Video Call Menu] *Video Call* ➔ ➔ *Remote Monitor* ➔ ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ➔ *Auto Answer List* ➔ ➔ *<Empty>* ➔ ➔ *Change* ➔ ➔ *From Phone Book* or *From Call Log* ➔ ➔ Select entry ➔ ➔ Select phone number ➔

- For ***From Call Log***, omit steps for Phone Book entry.
- To enter a phone number directly, select ***<Empty>*** and press .

Activating Remote Monitor

[Call/Video Call Menu] *Video Call* ➔ ➔ *Remote Monitor* ➔ ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ➔ *Switch On/Off* ➔ ➔ *On* ➔ ➔

- A tone sounds for calls answered via Remote Monitor. (Tone and volume are fixed.)
- Remote Monitor is effective only when handset is open.

Additional Functions 2

Start Here ➜ [Call Window] Voice Call: P.3-2, Video Call: P.3-4 [Speed Dial List] P.3-5 [Call Log Window] P.3-6

Call Window Operations

Muting Microphone

[Call Window] ⓨ

- To cancel, press ⓨ.

Switching Sound Output

[Call Window] ✉ ➜ ◎ *Transfer Audio* ➜ ● ➜ ◎ *To Phone* or *To Bluetooth* ➜ ●

Voice Call

Recording Caller Voice

[Voice Call Window] ✉ ➜ ◎ *Record Caller Voice* ➜ ● ➜ Recording starts ➜ ● ➜ Recording ends

- To play recorded messages, see **P.3-3** "Playing Messages."

Using Speaker Phone

[Voice Call Window] ●

- To cancel, press ●.

Video Call

Canceling Speaker Output

[Video Call Window] ✉ ➜ ◎ *Loudspeaker Off* ➜ ●

- To activate Speaker, select ***Loudspeaker On***.

Speed Dial

Deleting Entries

[Speed Dial List] ◎ Select entry ➜ ✉ ➜ ◎ *Delete* ➜ ● ➜ ◎ *Yes* ➜ ●

- Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting Speed Dial entries.

Call Log

Sending Messages

[Call Log Window] ◎ Select record ➜ ✉ ➜ ◎ *Create Message* ➜ ● ➜ ◎ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➜ ● ➜ Complete message ➜ ⓨ

Saving Phone Book Entries

[Call Log Window] ◎ Select record ➜ ✉ ➜ ◎ *Save to Phone Book* ➜ ● ➜ ◎ *As New Entry* ➜ ● ➜ Complete other fields ➜ ⓨ

- To add to an existing entry, select ***As New Detail***.

Deleting Call Log Records

■ One Record

[Call Log Window] ◎ Select record ➜ ✉ ➜ ◎ *Delete* ➜ ● ➜ ◎ *Yes* ➜ ●

■ All Records

[Call Log Window] ✉ ➜ ◎ *Delete All* ➜ ● ➜ Enter Handset Code ➜ ● ➜ ◎ *Yes* ➜ ●

Additional Functions 3

Start Here [Call Timers Menu] P.3-7 [Call Costs Menu] P.3-7 [Call/Video Call Menu] P.3-9 [Voice Call Window] P.3-2

Call Timers/Call Costs

Resetting Call Timers

[Call Timers Menu] ◎ *Clear Timers* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Resetting Call Costs

[Call Costs Menu] ◎ *Clear Costs* ➡ ● ➡ Enter PIN2 ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Optional Services

Service Status

Checking Service Status

[Call/Video Call Menu] ◎ Select service ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Status* ➡ ●

- For ***Call Barring***, select restriction and press ●.

Call Waiting (Contract Required)

Activating Call Waiting

[Call/Video Call Menu] ◎ *Call Waiting* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ●

Placing Line 1 on Hold to Answer Line 2

[Voice Call Window] A tone sounds during a call ➡ ⓢ

- Press ⓢ to switch between two lines.
- Press ⓔ to end active line and re-engage the party on hold.

Conference Call (Contract Required)

Opening Another Line during a Call

[Voice Call Window] Enter phone number ➡ ⓢ

- Press ◎ to select a number from Phone Book or Long Press ⓢ to select from Call Log.

Switching Between Two Open Lines (Swap Calls)

[Voice Call Window] ⓢ

- Press ⓢ to switch between two lines.

Talking on Multiple Lines Simultaneously

[Voice Call Window] While switching between lines, ✉ ➡ ◎ *Multi Party* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Conference All* ➡ ●

3 Calling

Additional Functions 4

Start Here ➡ [Call/Video Call Menu] P.3-9

Call Barring

Rejecting Calls by Number

Saving Phone Numbers

[Call/Video Call Menu] ◎ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Rejected Numbers* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Black List* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Set Reject Number* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *<Empty>* ➡ ● ➡ Enter phone number ➡ ●

- Activate Black List to reject calls from saved phone numbers.

Activating Black List

[Call/Video Call Menu] ◎ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Rejected Numbers* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Black List* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ●

Rejecting Calls without Designating Numbers

Calls from Unsaved Numbers

[Call/Video Call Menu] ◎ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Rejected Numbers* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Unknown* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ●

Calls without Caller ID

[Call/Video Call Menu] ◎ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Rejected Numbers* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Withheld* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ●

Calls from Public Phones

[Call/Video Call Menu] ◎ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Rejected Numbers* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Payphone* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ●

Calls with Undisplayable Caller ID

[Call/Video Call Menu] ◎ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Rejected Numbers* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Unavailable* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ●

Changing Network Password

[Call/Video Call Menu] ◎ *Call Barring* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Change NW Password* ➡ ● ➡ Enter current Network Password ➡ ● ➡ Enter new Network Password ➡ ● ➡ Re-enter new Network Password ➡ ●

Caller ID

Showing/Hiding Caller ID

[Call/Video Call Menu] ◎ *Show My Number* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *On* or *Off* ➡ ●

Emergency Calls

Your location is automatically reported to the corresponding agency (police, etc.) when you place emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) with SoftBank 3G handsets. (Emergency Location Report)
823SH reports Location Information based on positioning signals from radio stations.

- Registration/transmission fees do not apply.
- Positioning accuracy is affected by location/signal conditions. Always provide your location and purpose on the phone.
- Location Information is not reported when emergency calls are placed without Caller ID (such as when the number is prefixed with ***184***). However, the corresponding agency may obtain your Location Information in a life threatening situation.

Handset Restrictions & Emergency Calls

Emergency calls are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	Emergency Calls
Max Cost	Possible
Password Lock (P.11-2)	
Outgoing Calls	
Offline Mode (P.1-12)	Restricted
Keypad Lock (P.1-10)	
PIN Entry (P.11-2)	

4 Messaging

Basics

Use SMS and S! Mail for messaging.

SMS

Exchange up to 160 alphanumerics with SoftBank handsets.

S! Mail

Exchange up to 30,000 characters with e-mail compatible SoftBank handsets or other devices; attach media files, etc.

Arrange Mail

Select font color, font size, background color; insert images, My Pictograms, and more.

Feeling Mail

Set emotion to messages; recipient handset responds accordingly.

Available Entry Items

	Recipient	Subject	Message	Attachment
SMS	Available*	N/A	Available	N/A
S! Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available

*SoftBank handset numbers only.

- A separate contract is required to use S! Mail and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.
- For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (**P.14-21**).

Auto Retry Function

If recipient's handset is off/out-of-range, a sent message is saved in Server Mail Box and delivery attempted at regular intervals. (Undeliverable messages are deleted.)

Auto Resend

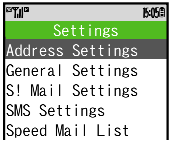
When Auto Resend is active, handset automatically resends unsent messages up to two times. Cancel to disable (**P.13-8**).

Customizing Handset Address

Change alphanumerics before @ of the default handset mail address.
For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (**P.14-21**).

Changing Address

1. ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Settings*** ➡ ●



2. ◎ ***Address Settings*** ➡ ●
   - Handset connects to the Internet. Select ***English*** and press ●, then follow onscreen instructions.

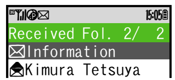
Saving Address

When handset address is changed, SoftBank sends new address confirmation via S! Mail.

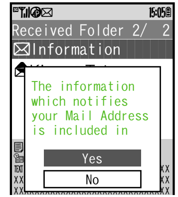


To save new address to My Details, follow these steps. (New address is effective even if not saved.)

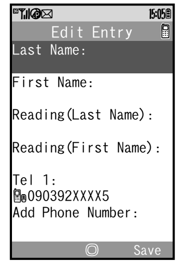
1. ◎ ***Message*** ➡ ●



2. ◎ ***Information*** ➡ ●



3. ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

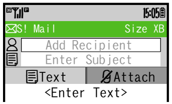


4. Y!

Sending S! Mail

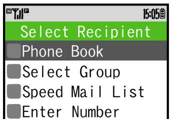
Follow these steps to send S! Mail to a number/address saved in Phone Book.

1 → *Create Message* →

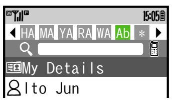


S! Mail Composition Window

2 **Select recipient field** →

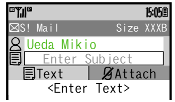


3 *Phone Book* →



4 **Select recipient** →

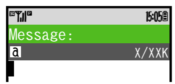
5 **Select number or address** →



- Omit 5 if only one number or address is saved.
- When a mail address is entered, do not use single-byte katakana in message text or subject.

6 **Select subject field** → → **Enter subject** →

7 *Text* →



Text Entry Window

8 **Enter message** →



S! Mail Composition Window

9 → **Transmission starts**

- To cancel, press during transmission.

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

- Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

Previewing Outgoing Message

After 8, → *Preview Message* →

Checking Cross-Carrier Pictograms

After 7, → *Pict Setting* → → Select carrier →

- Pictogram appearance may differ by carrier.

Advanced

Using Other Recipient Entry Methods ● Adding Recipients ● Inserting Signature Automatically ● Speed Mail List ● Saving without Sending ● Auto Send when Signal Returns ● Designating Send Date/Time (within one week) ● Canceling Sent S! Mail ● Requesting Delivery Confirmation ● Other Messaging Settings (**P.4-8** - **4-9**)

Hiding progress bar while sending messages ● Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages (**P.13-8**)

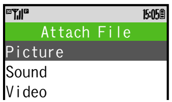
Attaching Files

Follow these steps to attach images to S! Mail. Send attachments to compatible handsets.

1 In S! Mail Composition window after composing message, ◎ *Attach*



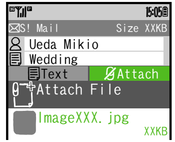
2 ◎ *Attach File* ➡ ●



3 ◎ *Picture* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select folder ➡ ●

4 ◎ Select file ➡ ●

When a size list appears, select attachment size and press ●.



Attach File Window

- Repeat 2 - 4 to attach more files.

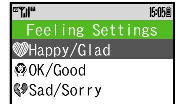
5 Y! ➡ Transmission starts

Attaching Non-Image Files

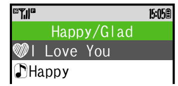
- In 3, select a folder other than ***Picture*** and press ●, then select a file.

Sending Feeling Mail

1 In S! Mail Composition window after composing message, ✉ ➡ ◎ *Feeling Settings* ➡ ●



2 ◎ Select category, e.g., *Happy/Glad* ➡ ●



3 ◎ Select item, e.g., *I Love You* ➡ ●



4 Y! ➡ Transmission starts

Canceling Feeling Mail

[S! Mail Composition Window] ◎ Select subject field ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select Pictogram, e.g., ♥ ➡ CLEAR/BACK ➡ ●

Advanced

Set Auto Play File (P.4-9)

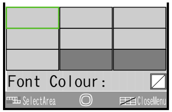
4 Messaging

Sending Arrange Mail

Follow these steps to:

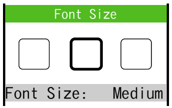
- Change font size and background color
- Insert images and My Pictograms
- Scroll text

1 **In text entry window, [nav] (Long)**

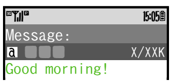


Arrange Mail Window

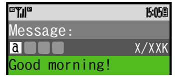
2 **[nav] *Font Size:* ➡ [●]**



3 **[nav] Select size ➡ [●] ➡ Enter text**



4 **[Y!] ➡ [nav] *Background Colour:* ➡ [●] ➡ [nav] Select color ➡ [●]**

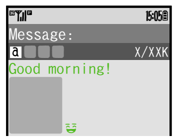


5 **[Y!] ➡ [nav] *Insert Picture* ➡ [●] ➡ [nav] Select folder ➡ [●] ➡ [nav] Select file ➡ [●]**

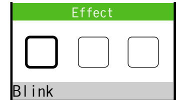


6 **[nav] Select location ➡ [●] ➡ [CLEAR/BACK]**

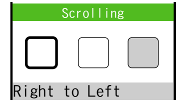
7 **[Y!] ➡ [nav] *Insert My Pictogram* ➡ [●] ➡ [mail] ➡ [nav] Select file ➡ [●] ➡ [CLEAR/BACK]**



8 **[Y!] ➡ [nav] *Effect* ➡ [●]**



9 **[nav] *Scrolling* ➡ [●]**



10 **[nav] Select direction ➡ [●] ➡ Enter text**

11 **[●] ➡ [Y!] ➡ Transmission starts**

Canceling Last Action

[Arrange Mail Window] [nav] *Undo* ➡ [●]

Canceling All Arrange Mail Settings

[Arrange Mail Window] [nav] *Cancel* ➡ [●] ➡ [nav] *Yes* ➡ [●]

Saving as Templates

After 10, [●] ➡ [mail] ➡ [nav] *Save as Template* ➡ [●] ➡ Enter name ➡ [●] ➡ [nav] *Save here* ➡ [●]

■ Only the message text is saved.

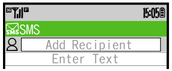
Advanced

Creating Arrange Mail from Templates Changing Text Color, Size & Effect (**P.4-9**)

Sending SMS

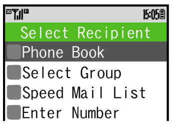
Follow these steps to send SMS to a number saved in Phone Book.

1. ✉ ➡ Ⓢ *Create New SMS* ➡ ●

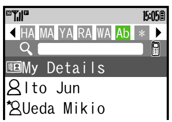


SMS Composition Window

2. Ⓢ **Select recipient field** ➡ ●



3. Ⓢ ***Phone Book*** ➡ ●

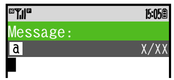


4. Ⓢ **Select recipient** ➡ ●
5. Ⓢ **Select number** ➡ ●



● Omit 5 if only one number is saved.

6. Ⓢ **Select message text field** ➡ ●



Text Entry Window

7. **Enter message** ➡ ●



SMS Composition Window

8. Y! ➡ **Transmission starts**

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

● Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

When Message Text Exceeds Limit

● A confirmation appears. To convert SMS to S! Mail, follow these steps.
Ⓢ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Advanced

● Using Other Recipient Entry Methods ● Adding Recipients ● Speed Mail List ● Saving without Sending ● Auto Send when Signal Returns ● Designating Send Date/Time (within one week) ● Requesting Delivery Confirmation (**P.4-8** - **4-9**)

● Hiding progress bar while sending messages ● Requesting Delivery Report for all messages ● Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages ● Changing Server sent message storage limit (**P.13-8** - **13-9**)

Messaging 1

Start Here ➔ [Composition Window] S! Mail: P.4-4, SMS: P.4-7

Creating Messages

Using Other Recipient Entry Methods

[Composition Window] ◎ Select recipient field ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ●

Adding Recipients

[Composition Window] ◎ Select recipient field ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Add Recipient* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ●

Inserting Signature Automatically

✉ ➡ ◎ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *General Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Signature Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Enter signature ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Auto Insert* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ●

- Available only for S! Mail.

Speed Mail List

Saving to Speed Mail List

✉ ➡ ◎ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Speed Mail List* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *<Empty>* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ●

Using Speed Mail List

In Standby, 0 - 9 (Speed Mail List entry number) ➡ ✉

- When messaging to SoftBank handset numbers, select ***S! Mail*** or ***SMS*** and press ●.

Sending Messages

Saving without Sending

[Composition Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Save to Drafts* ➡ ●

Auto Send when Signal Returns

[Composition Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Send Reservation* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Within the Network* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Designating Send Date/Time (within one week)

[Composition Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Send Reservation* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Date & Time* ➡ ● ➡ Enter date/time ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Canceling Sent S! Mail

✉ ➡ ◎ *Sent Messages* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Set Sent Cancel* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

- Available for messages sent to SoftBank handsets.

Messaging 2

Start Here → [Composition Window] S! Mail: P.4-4, SMS: P.4-7 [Attach File Window] P.4-5 [S! Mail Composition Window] P.4-4 [Arrange Mail Window] P.4-6

Requesting Delivery Confirmation

[Composition Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Messaging Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Delivery Report* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ●

- Delivery Report arrives when message is delivered.

Other Messaging Settings

[Composition Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Messaging Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Set ➡ ●

- Available items:
  - Priority: Set message priority
  - Set Auto Delete: Set the message to be deleted from recipient handsets once read
  - Reply Request: Set to show a reply request
  - Forward/Delete NG: Set to show a do not forward/delete request
  - Quiz: Set up a question; recipients need to answer it correctly to open the message
  - Reply to Settings: Designate a different mail address for receiving replies
  - Expiry Time: Set SMS Server sent message storage limit

Attachments

Set Auto Play File

[Attach File Window] ◎ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Set Auto Play File* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Enter Message* ➡ ● ➡ Enter comment ➡ ●

Arrange Mail

Creating Arrange Mail from Templates

Opening Templates from Messaging Menu

✉ ➡ ◎ *Templates* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select template ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

- Template size may change when used for creating messages.

Opening Templates from S! Mail Composition Window

[S! Mail Composition Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Launch Template* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select template ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

- Open a template before entering message text.

Changing Text Color, Size & Effect

[Arrange Mail Window] ✉ ➡ ✣ Select start point ➡ ● ➡ ✣ Select end point ➡ ● ➡ ✣ *Font Colour:*, *Font Size:* or *Effect* ➡ ● ➡ Set ➡ ●

Opening & Replying

Opening New Messages

Information window opens for new mail.



By default, complete S! Mail messages including attachments are retrieved; transmission fees apply depending on the price plan.

Delivery Report

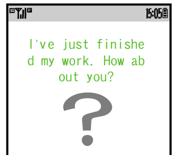
- Information window opens for Delivery Report. Follow these steps to open it.
  Delivery Report ➡ ● ➡ **Select message with report** ➡ ● ➡ (Y!)

1 ***Message*** ➡ ●



Message List

2 **Select message** ➡ ●



- Message text appears in 3D animation (3D Pictogram).

3 **Select 3D Pictogram option** ➡ ●

Receiving Feeling Mail

- Small Light, Vibration and ringtone respond according to settings. Corresponding Pictogram (😆, etc.) appears on External Display.

Attached Images

- Attached images open automatically.

Messages with Quiz

Enter or select answer ➡ ●

- ■ Message cannot be opened until the correct answer is entered or selected.

Animation View

- When a specific Pictogram is included in subject or message text, corresponding animation appears in message window background.

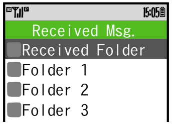
Advanced

Viewing New Messages on External Display ● Opening New Mail Out of Standby ● Retrieving New Mail Manually ● Retrieving Server Mail List ● Saving Attachments to Data Folder (**P.4-12**)

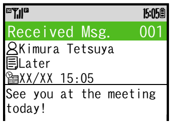
Disabling Animation View ● Feeling Mail ● 3D Pictogram ● Disabling automatic S! Mail retrieval ● Enabling image auto-resize ● Disabling image auto-open ● Enabling sound auto-play (**P.13-8** - **13-9**)

Checking Messages

1 ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Received Msg.*** ➡ ●



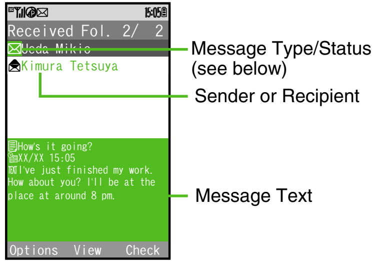
2 ◎ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ **Select message** ➡ ●



Message Window

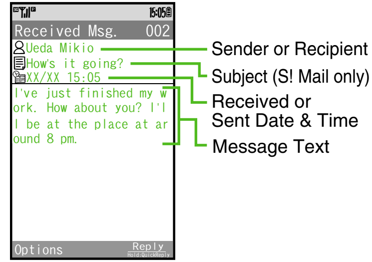
Window Description

Message List



✉	Unread		S! Mail Notice
	Read		Unread Delivery Report
	Sent		Attachments
	Failed		Protected
	Replied		Priority (High)
	Forwarded		Priority (Low)
	Send Reservation set		USIM Card SMS

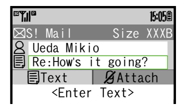
Message Window



Press # to open previous message (older one), or press * to open next one (newer one).

Replying to Messages

1 **In message window,** Y!



2 **Complete message** ➡ Y!

Advanced

Changing Font Size ● Using Linked Info ● Saving to Phone Book ● Copying Text ● Replying to Sender and All Recipients ● Quoting Original Message Text ● Replying Quickly Using Fixed Text (**P.4-12 - 4-13**)

● Changing message list view ● Changing message window scroll unit (**P.13-8**)

Handling Incoming Messages 1

Start Here → [Message Window] P.4-11

Receiving/Opening Messages

Viewing New Messages on External Display

• → •

- Available with handset closed.

Opening New Mail Out of Standby

✉ (Long)

Retrieving New Mail Manually

✉ → ◎ ***Retrieve New Msg.*** → ●

- Retrieve messages missed while handset is out-of-range.

Retrieving Server Mail List

✉ → ◎ ***Server Mail Box*** → ● → ◎ ***Mail List*** → ● → ◎ ***Yes*** → ●

Saving Attachments to Data Folder

[Message Window] ◎ Select file → ✉ → ◎ *Save to Data Folder* → ● → Enter name → ● → ◎ *Save here* → ●

Message Window

Changing Font Size

[Message Window] ✉ → ◎ *Font Size* → ● → ◎ Select size → ●

Linked Info

Using Linked Info

Dialing Numbers

[Message Window] ◎ Select number → ● → ◎ *Call* or *Video Call* → ●

Sending Messages

[Message Window] ◎ Select number or mail address → ● → ◎ *Create Message* → ● → ◎ *S! Mail* or *SMS* → ● → Complete message → Y!

- For mail addresses, omit steps for mail type.

Accessing Internet Sites

[Message Window] ◎ Select URL → ● → ◎ *Yes* → ●

- Select ***PC Site Br.*** to connect via PC Site Browser.

Handling Incoming Messages 2

Start Here ➔ [Message Window] P.4-11

Saving to Phone Book

Saving Sender's Address

[Message Window] ✉ ➔ Select *Save Address* ➔ ● ➔ Select number or mail address ➔ ● ➔ Select *As New Entry* ➔ ● ➔ Complete other fields ➔ Y!

- To add to an existing entry, select ***As New Detail***.

Saving Linked Info

[Message Window] Select number or mail address ➔ ● ➔ Select *Save to Phone Book* or *Save Address* ➔ ● ➔ Select *As New Entry* ➔ ● ➔ Complete other fields ➔ Y!

- To add to an existing entry, select ***As New Detail***.

Copying Text

Sender/Recipient Number/Address

[Message Window] ✉ ➔ Select *Copy* ➔ ● ➔ Select *Address* ➔ ●

Subject or Message Text

[Message Window] ✉ ➔ Select *Copy* ➔ ● ➔ Select *Subject* or *Message Text* ➔ ● ➔ Select first character ➔ ● ➔ Select end point ➔ ●

Replying to Messages

Replying to Sender and All Recipients

[Message Window] ✉ ➔ Select *Reply All* ➔ ● ➔ Select option ➔ ● ➔ Complete message ➔ Y!

Quoting Original Message Text

[Message Window] ✉ ➔ Select *Reply* or *Reply All* ➔ ● ➔ Select *S! Mail (History)* or *SMS (History)* ➔ ● ➔ Complete message ➔ Y!

Replying Quickly Using Fixed Text

Editing Quick Reply Text

✉ ➔ Select *Settings* ➔ ● ➔ Select *General Settings* ➔ ● ➔ Select *Quick Reply Set.* ➔ ● ➔ Select text ➔ ● ➔ Edit text ➔ ●

Using Quick Reply

[Message Window] Y! (Long) ➔ Select text ➔ ●

Managing & Using Messages

Messaging Folders

Messages are organized in folders by type.



Received Messages

Incomplete/ Unsent Messages

Sent Messages

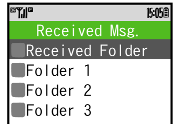
Failed Messages

Auto Delete

- Oldest received/sent messages are deleted automatically to save new ones when memory is full. Protect important messages to avoid unintentional deletion.

Checking Messages

1 ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Received Msg.*** **or** ***Sent Messages*** ➡ ●



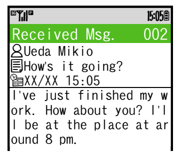
Folder List

2 ◎ **Select folder** ➡ ●



Message List

3 ◎ **Select message** ➡ ●

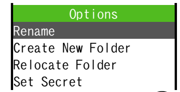


Message Window

Hiding Folders

Messages appear in Chat Folders even if source messages are sorted into Secret folders.

1 **In folder list,** ◎ **(select folder)** ➡ ✉



2 ◎ ***Set Secret*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ ●

Accessing Secret Folders

[Folder List] ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Unlock Temporarily*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

Advanced

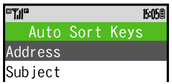
- Deleting Messages • Protecting Messages • Selecting Multiple Messages • Sorting Messages • Opening Sender/Recipient Details • Forwarding Messages • Sending from Drafts • Sending Unsent Messages • Using Sent Messages • Canceling Secret (**P.4-17** - **4-18**)

- Canceling automatic deletion of oldest received messages • Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages • Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders • Opening list of all messages in Received Msg. folder • Opening list of all messages in Sent Messages folder (**P.13-8**)

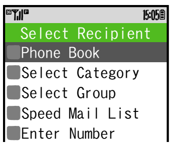
Sorting Messages into Designated Folders

Sort by Sender/Recipient

1. ✉ ➡ *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* ➡ ●
2. Select target folder ➡ ✉
3. *My Folders* ➡ ● ➡ Select blank entry ➡ ●



4. *Address* ➡ ●



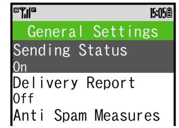
5. Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ●
6. Y! ➡ Saved

Sort by Subject or SMS Text
In 4, *Subject* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ●

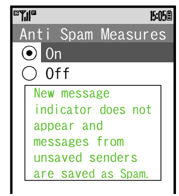
Filtering Spam

Filter messages from numbers or addresses not saved in Phone Book into Spam Folder.

1. ✉ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *General Settings* ➡ ●



2. *Anti Spam Measures* ➡ ●
3. Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●



4. ●

Advanced

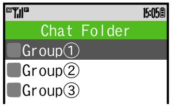
Renaming Folders ● Deleting Folders ● Adding Folders ● Re-sorting Messages ● Moving Messages Manually (**P.4-18**)

Using Chat Folders

Organize messages exchanged between handset and Chat members' handsets. To hide messages, set Chat Folder to Secret.

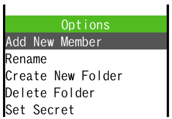
Saving Members

1 ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Chat Folder*** ➡ ◉

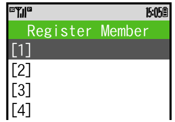


Chat Folder List

2 ↕ **Select folder** ➡ ✉



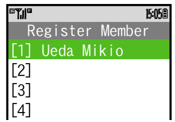
3 ↕ ***Add New Member*** ➡ ◉



4 ↕ **Select blank entry** ➡ ◉

- Select saved member to edit number/ address.

5 ↕ **Select method** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select/enter number/ address** ➡ ◉



- Repeat 4 - 5 to add members.

6 Y!

Changing Members

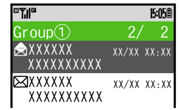
In 4, ↕ (select member) ➡ ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Change Member*** ➡ ◉ ➡ From 5

Deleting Members

In 4, ↕ (select member) ➡ ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Delete*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ↕ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

Opening Chat Folders

1 ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Chat Folder*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ↕ **Select folder** ➡ ◉



2 ↕ **Select message** ➡ ◉

Advanced

Renaming Folders · Adding Folders · Re-sorting Messages · Deleting Folders · Deleting All Messages · Resetting Chat Folders

(**P.4-18**)

Managing Messages 1

Start Here [Message List] P.4-14 [Message Window] P.4-11

Managing Messages

Deleting Messages

One Message

[Message List] Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

- Alternatively, delete an open message.

All Unprotected Messages

[Message List] ✉ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ *Except Locked Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

All Messages

[Message List] ✉ ➡ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

All Messages in Drafts or Unsent Messages

[Message List (Drafts or Unsent Messages)] ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Protecting Messages

[Message List] Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Lock* ➡ ●

Selecting Multiple Messages

Selecting

[Message List] Select message ➡ Y!

Unchecking

[Message List] Select message ➡ Y!

Unchecking All

[Message List] ✉ ➡ *Unselect All* ➡ ●

Sorting Messages

[Message List] ✉ ➡ *View Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Sort* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ●

Opening Sender/Recipient Details

[Message List] Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *View Mail Address* ➡ ● ➡ Select sender or recipient ➡ ●

Using Messages

Forwarding Messages

[Message Window] ✉ ➡ *Forward* ➡ ● ➡ Select recipient field ➡ ● ➡ Select method ➡ ● ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ● ➡ Y!

- Attached files are forwarded.
- To forward SMS messages, select *S! Mail* or *SMS* and press ●.

Sending from Drafts

✉ ➡ *Drafts* ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

Sending Unsent Messages

Sending without Editing

✉ ➡ *Unsent Messages* ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Resend* ➡ ●

Edit & Send

✉ ➡ *Unsent Messages* ➡ ● ➡ Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

Managing Messages 2

Start Here ➡ [Folder List] P.4-14 [Message List] P.4-14 [Chat Folder List] P.4-16

Using Sent Messages

✉ ➡ ⓢ *Sent Messages* ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ *Edit & Send* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

Folders

Renaming Folders

[Folder List]/[Chat Folder List] ⓢ Select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ *Rename* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

Deleting Folders

[Folder List] ⓢ Select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

- Empty folder before deleting it.

Adding Folders

[Folder List]/[Chat Folder List] ✉ ➡ ⓢ *Create New Folder* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

Canceling Secret

Unlock Secret folders temporarily and ⓢ (select Secret folder) ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ *Unset Secret* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Sorting into Folders

Re-sorting Messages

[Folder List]/[Chat Folder List] ⓢ Select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ *Classify* ➡ ●

Moving Messages Manually

[Message List] ⓢ Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ *Move to Folder* ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ Select folder ➡ ●

Chat Folders

Deleting Folders

[Chat Folder List] ⓢ Select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ *Delete Folder* ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ *Yes* ➡ ●

Deleting All Messages

[Chat Folder List] ⓢ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ *Yes* ➡ ●

Resetting Chat Folders

[Chat Folder List] ✉ ➡ ⓢ *Reset* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ *Yes* ➡ ●

5 Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Service Basics

Access the Mobile Internet via Yahoo! Keitai, or view PC Internet sites via PC Site Browser.

- Service requires a separate contract; retrieve Network Information to use these services.
- For more about Yahoo! Keitai, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (**P.14-21**).

Transmission/Information Fees

- Some page content may automatically activate Internet connection incurring transmission fees. Information fees may also apply.

Security

- Electronic certificates are saved on handset to support SSL (encryption protocol for Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information).

Secure Pages

- A confirmation appears before entering and exiting secure pages.
- When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. SoftBank, VeriSign Japan, Cybertrust, Entrust Japan, GlobalSign, RSA Security and SECOM Trust Systems cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.

Advanced

Clearing cookies / Clearing authentication information (**P.13-10**)

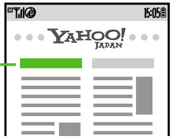
Using Yahoo! Keitai

Opening Main Menu

Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.

1 (Y!) ➡ **Connection starts**

Cursor



Internet Page

- Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu appears.
- To disconnect, press (Y!).

2 (navigation key) **Highlight menu item ➡** ●

- Corresponding page opens.
- Repeat **2** to open additional links.

3 (end key) ➡ (up/down key) ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Page closes**

Returning to Previous Pages

[Internet Page] (Y!) ➡ **Previous page opens**

■ Follow these steps to return to the initial page.

[Internet Page] (mail key) ➡ (up/down key) ***Forward*** ➡ ●

Returning to Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

[Internet Page] (mail key) ➡ (up/down key) ***Yahoo! Keitai*** ➡ ●

User Authentication

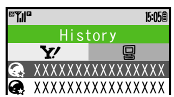
Enter user ID or password ➡ ● ➡ (Y!)

Streaming

- Enjoy audiovisual media while it downloads.
- Packet transmission fees apply even while stream is paused.

Using History

1 ● ➡ (navigation key) ***Yahoo! Keitai*** ➡ ● ➡ (up/down key) ***History*** ➡ ●



History List

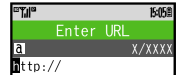
2 (navigation key) **Select item** ➡ ● ➡ **Connection starts**

- Corresponding page opens.

3 (end key) ➡ (up/down key) ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Page closes**

Entering URLs Directly

1 ● ➡ (navigation key) ***Yahoo! Keitai*** ➡ ● ➡ (up/down key) ***Enter URL*** ➡ ●



Enter URL Window

2 **Enter URL** ➡ ● ➡ **Connection starts**

- Corresponding page opens.

3 (end key) ➡ (up/down key) ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Page closes**

Advanced

Switching Browsers ● Deleting History ● Using Previously Entered URLs (**P.5-8**)

Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.) ● Restoring default browser settings (**P.13-10**)

Using PC Site Browser

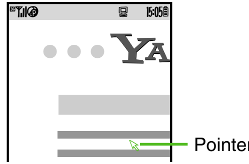
Open PC sites from Yahoo! JAPAN (preset home page).

- Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.
- Browsing PC sites may incur higher charges.

1 ● ➡ [Nav] ***Yahoo! Keitai*** ➡ ● ➡ [Nav] ***PC Site Browser*** ➡ ●



2 [Nav] ***Homepage*** ➡ ● ➡ **Connection starts**



Internet Page

- Yahoo! JAPAN Home opens.
- When a message appears, follow onscreen prompts.
- To disconnect, press [Y!].

3 [Nav] **Highlight menu item** ➡ ●

- Corresponding page opens.
- Repeat **3** to open additional links.

4 [End] ➡ [Nav] ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Page closes**

Returning to Previous Pages
[Internet Page] [Y!] ➡ Previous page opens

■ Follow these steps to return to the initial page.
[Internet Page] [Mail] ➡ [Nav] *Forward* ➡ ●

Returning to Yahoo! JAPAN Home
[Internet Page] [Mail] ➡ [Nav] *Homepage* ➡ ●

User Authentication
Enter user ID or password ➡ ● ➡ [Y!]

Using History
In 2, [Nav] *History* ➡ ● ➡ [Nav] Select item ➡ ●

Entering URLs Directly
In 2, [Nav] *Enter URL* ➡ ● ➡ Enter URL ➡ ●

Widescreen

Browse PC sites in wideview.

1 **On a page, [Mail] ➡ [Nav] *Convenient Functions* ➡ ●**

2 [Nav] ***Rotation*** ➡ ●

- Repeat the above steps to return to standard view.

Advanced

Switching Browsers · Deleting History · Using Previously Entered URLs (**P.5-8**)

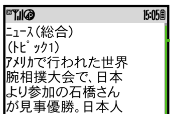
Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.) · Restoring default browser settings · Hiding PC Site Browser activation/change confirmation (**P.13-10**)

Basic Operations

Page Browsing

Scrolling Pages

If page content continues beyond view, scroll bar appears beside/below window. Use ◎ to scroll pages.
Long Press ◎ to scroll continuously. On PC sites, use Page Navigation to confirm current page position.



Scroll Bar

Switching Frames

On framed pages, Long Press ▣ to select other frames.

Viewing Single Frame

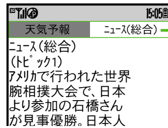
Select frame ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Frame In* ➡ ●

■ To return, press CLEAR/BACK.

Tabbed Browsing

Open another page in a new tab and switch between tabs.

1 On a page, ◎ (select menu item) ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Open in New Tab* ➡ ●



Tab

- When pointer navigation is active, point to a tab and press ● to open it.

2 ✱ (Long)

- Options menu, scrolling, etc. are not available until 3 is performed.

3 ◎ Select tab ➡ ●

Opening a Third Page

After 3, ◎ (select menu item) ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Tab Menu* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Open in New Tab* ➡ ●

Closing Tabs

✱ (Long) ➡ ◎ Select tab ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Tab Menu* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Close Tab* or *Close All Other Tabs* ➡ ●

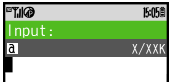
Advanced

● Switching View ● Zooming on Pages (Zoom Factor) ● Jumping to Specific Locations ● Zooming Specific Areas ● Copying Text ● Sending URLs via Mail ● Searching Current Page (**P.5-8**)

● Changing character size ● Changing scroll unit ● Hiding navigation map for continuous scroll ● Disabling automatic image download ● Disabling automatic sound playback (**P.13-10**)

Text Entry

1 On a page, ◎ (select text entry field) ➡ ●



2 Enter text ➡ ●

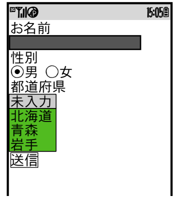
- Internet page returns.

Using Entered Text (Input Memory)

[Internet Page] ◎ Select text entry field ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Input Memory* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select text ➡ ●

Pull-down Menu Item Selection

1 On a page, ◎ (select menu list field) ➡ ●



2 ◎ Select item ➡ ●

When Multiple Selection is Supported

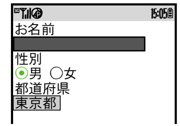
- Select items as needed and press CLEAR/BACK.

Page Item Indicators

Selection Items

Buttons ○ or boxes □ appear.

1 On a page, ◎ (select box or button) ➡ ●



- ○/□ changes to ⦿/☑.

Execution Items

Execute the assigned command.

1 On a page, ◎ (select command) ➡ ●

Advanced

Saving Files to Data Folder · Using Linked Info · Jumping to Page Top/Bottom · Activating/Canceling Pointer Navigation (Cursor Settings) · Opening Function Shortcuts · Playing Media Streams (**P.5-9**)

Clearing cache (temporarily saved information) · Using Memory Card as primary download storage (**P.13-10**)

Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmarks

Bookmark sites for quick access.

Saving Bookmarks

1 **On a page, ✉ ➡ ◎ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Save* ➡ ●**

- ***Save*** appears only for savable pages.

2 **Enter/edit title ➡ ●**

Opening Bookmarks

1 **● ➡ ◎ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Bookmarks* ➡ ●**



Bookmarks List

2 **◎ Select title ➡ ●**

- Corresponding page opens.

Opening Bookmarks Online
[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Bookmarks* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Open List* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select title ➡ ●

Saved Pages

Save page content; handset opens saved pages without connecting to the Internet.

Saving Pages

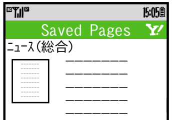
1 **On a page, ✉ ➡ ◎ *Saved Pages* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Save* ➡ ●**

- ***Save*** appears only for savable pages.

2 **Enter/edit title ➡ ●**

Opening Saved Pages

1 **● ➡ ◎ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Saved Pages* ➡ ●**



Saved Pages List

2 **◎ Select page ➡ ●**

- Corresponding page opens.

Opening Saved Pages Online
[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Saved Pages* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Open List* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select page ➡ ●

Advanced

Deleting Titles/Pages ● Editing Titles ● Editing Bookmarked URLs
● Sending Bookmarked URLs via Mail (**P.5-10**)

Additional Functions 1

Start Here ➡ [Internet Page] P.5-3, P.5-4 [History List] P.5-3 [Enter URL Window] P.5-3

Connecting/Browsing

Switching Browsers

[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Change to PC Browser* or *Switch Browser* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *This Page* or *Linked Page* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ●

- Pressing Y! does not open previous page.

Deleting History

One Entry

[History List] ◎ Select item ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

All Entries

[History List] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Using Previously Entered URLs

[Enter URL Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *URL Entry Log* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select URL ➡ ● ➡ ●

PC Site Browser

Switching View

[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ ◎ *PC Screen* or *Small Screen* ➡ ●

- In Small Screen view, PC sites are redesigned to fit Display.

Zooming on Pages (Zoom Factor)

[Internet Page] 1 (Long) or 3 (Long) ➡ ◎ Select scale ➡ ●

Jumping to Specific Locations

[Internet Page] 5 (Long) ➡ Quick Movement map appears ➡ ◎ Select location ➡ ●

Zooming Specific Areas

[Internet Page] ◎ Point to area ➡ 7 (Long)

- Pointed area is enlarged and shown in the lower half of Display. Long Press 7 to toggle Zoom Area options (Small, Large and Off).

Handling Information

Copying Text

[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Copy Text* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select end point ➡ ●

Sending URLs via Mail

[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Convenient Functions* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Send URL* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Searching Current Page

[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Convenient Functions* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Search* ➡ ● ➡ Enter search text ➡ ●

- Press ● to jump to next search result, if any.

Additional Functions 2

Start Here →[Internet Page] P.5-3, P.5-4

Saving Files to Data Folder

Files on Page

[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Save Items* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select file ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Save* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Save here* ➡ ●

- Some files are saved automatically.

Background Images

[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Save Items* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Save Background Image* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Save* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Save here* ➡ ●

Using Linked Info

Dialing Numbers

[Internet Page] ◎ Highlight number ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Call* or *Video Call* ➡ ●

Sending Messages

[Internet Page] ◎ Highlight number or mail address ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Create Message* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

Page Operations

Jumping to Page Top/Bottom

[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Convenient Functions* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Jump to Top* or *Jump to Bottom* ➡ ●

Activating/Canceling Pointer Navigation (Cursor Settings)

[Internet Page] ◎ (Long)

Opening Function Shortcuts

[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Help* ➡ ●

Streaming

Playing Media Streams

[Internet Page] ◎ Select file ➡ ●

- Downloaded content cannot be saved.

Additional Functions 3

Start Here [List] Bookmarks: P.5-7, Saved Pages: P.5-7

Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Deleting Titles/Pages

One Title/Page

[Bookmarks List]/[Saved Pages List] Select item ➡ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ➡ *Yes* ➡

All Titles/Pages

[Bookmarks List]/[Saved Pages List] ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ➡ *Yes* ➡

Editing Titles

Bookmarks

[Bookmarks List] Select title ➡ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ➡ *Title:* ➡ ➡ Enter title ➡ ➡

Saved Pages

[Saved Pages List] Select page ➡ ➡ *Rename* ➡ ➡ Enter title ➡

Editing Bookmarked URLs

[Bookmarks List] Select title ➡ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ➡ *URL:* ➡ ➡ Edit ➡ ➡

Sending Bookmarked URLs via Mail

[Bookmarks List] Select title ➡ ➡ *Send* ➡ ➡ *As Message* ➡ ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ➡ Complete message ➡

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

5 Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

6

Digital TV

Basics

823SH supports One Seg terrestrial digital television broadcast services developed for mobile devices in Japan.

Watch Live Television

Set up a channel list for your service area to access available programming.

View Data Broadcasts

In addition to audio and visuals, enjoy text, program-related information and interactive services.

Multi Job

Watch TV in one half of Display using the other to access messaging functions or open Phone Book/Call Log.

Record & Play Back Shows

Record current program on Memory Card for later viewing on handset.

Access TV Listing (EPG)

Access TV Listing (EPG) to find program channels and times; set Reservations by date and time to record shows or activate TV.

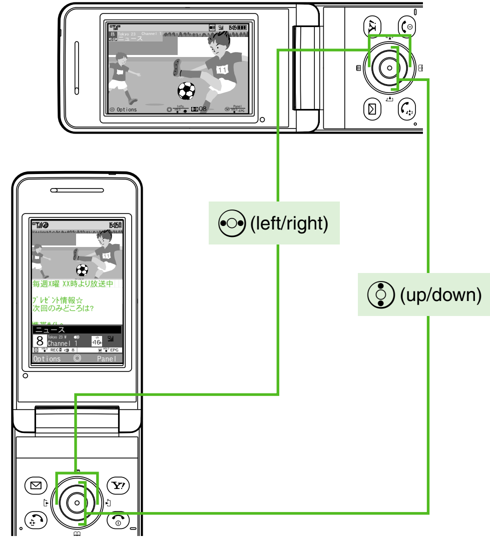
Reserve TV Programs

Record a show or activate TV at a specified time; enter dates & times manually or reference TV Listing electronic program guide.

Landscape Position

Enjoy widescreen TV images in landscape position.

- Use according to TV orientation.
  (Key assignments change as follows.)

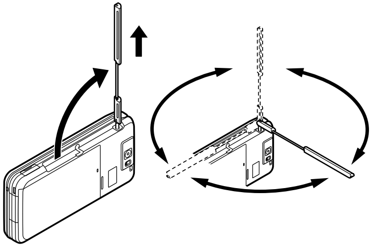


Precautions

- Do not use TV while driving or riding a bicycle. Accidents may result. Mobile phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004). When walking, always pay attention to your surroundings, especially near road/rail crossings, etc.
- When using TV while charging battery, separate AC Charger and Antenna to avoid interference.
- Call transmissions, incoming messages or mobile phone use in the immediate vicinity may affect audiovisual quality.
- Programming may not be viewable or record properly when:
  - Too far from or too close to broadcasting stations
  - In mountainous areas or near tall buildings
  - Aboard trains or in moving vehicles
  - Near high-voltage lines, neon lights or wireless base stations
  - Near railroad tracks or highways
  - Anywhere a jamming signal is broadcast/reception is unstable

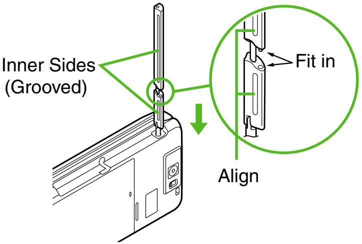
Digital TV Antenna

Pulling Antenna by its top, extend it fully; fold/rotate Antenna to find best reception. Unless transmission source is near, extend it for better reception.

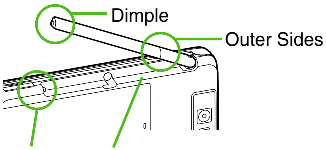


After TV Use

Align top and bottom parts and push down Antenna until it stops.



Retract Antenna, aligning top and bottom parts, inner sides down; fold it down then push it in until bead fits snugly into dimple.

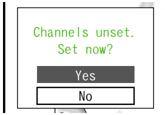


Do not force Antenna closed with bottom and top parts misaligned, or carry handset with Antenna extended; damage may result.

Area Setup

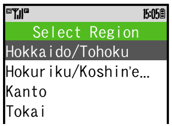
Follow these steps when activating TV for the first time. Set up channels by area.

1. (TV key)

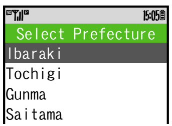


- Setup confirmation appears.

2. Yes ➡ ●



3. **Select region** ➡ ●



4. **Select prefecture** ➡ ● ➡ **Select locality** ➡ ●



- After setup, channel list appears.

5. ●



- To watch TV, select ***Digital TV*** and press ●.

Watching TV without Completing Area Setup

In 3, *Other Region* ➡ ●

Advanced

● Adding Reception Areas ● Switching Reception Areas (**P.6-10**)

● Renaming Areas ● Updating all channels in the Area ● Assigning key function to ● Reassigning channels to other keys ● Deleting channels (**P.13-12**)

Watching TV

Follow these steps after completing Area setup.
Use according to TV orientation.

1



TV Window

2 **Use Keypad to select a channel**

- Use to switch channels one by one; Long Press to find channel with stable signal automatically.

3 ➡ ***Yes*** ➡
➡ **TV ends**

Watching TV in Portrait Position

[TV Window] ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ➡ ***Screen Size*** ➡ ➡ ***Normal(Portrait)* or *Enlarge(Portrait)*** ➡

- View TV in portrait position to see Data Broadcast information.

Incoming Calls

- Press to answer calls.

Incoming Messages

- Double beep sounds and New Message notice appears. Long Press to open messages.

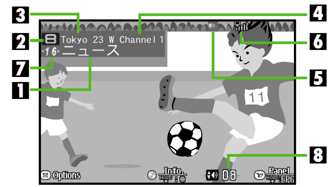
Key Assignments

	Open Options menu
	Toggle Panel on/off
(Long)	Record
	Activate TV/Change Area
	Volume control
	Toggle Display
	Widescreen: Adjust volume Portrait: Scroll Data Broadcast items
	Exit TV

Panel Description

Indicator positions may vary by display size.





1	Program name	5	Sound Language
2	Channel key	6	Signal strength*
3	Area name	7	Channel
4	Station name	8	Volume

*The more bars the better.

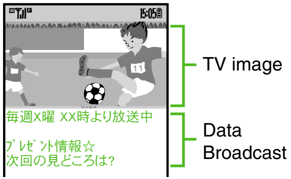
Advanced

Viewing Key Assignments ● Enlarging Widescreen View ● Saving Current Channel ● Enlarging Specific Image Portion ● Changing Audiovisual Setting ● Using Wireless Headphones (**P.6-10**)

● Image ● Selecting sound option ● Showing calls or S! Circle Talk requests while watching TV ● Additional TV Settings (**P.13-11** - **13-12**)

Data Broadcast (Japanese)

In portrait position, Data Broadcast text appears below TV image; use ◎ to select an item and press ● to access program-related information and interactive services.



Data Broadcast Window

- Data Broadcast information viewing is free, however, using data links/related services incurs Internet connection fees.
- A confirmation appears the first time a fee-based Network connection is established from a channel; if accepted, further Network connections are established without confirmation until the channel is changed.

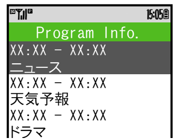
TV Listing (Japanese)

1 In TV window, Y! (Long)

- EPG application starts; refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.
- When using EPG application for the first time, a confirmation appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

Program Info

1 In TV window, ●



Program Info Window

2 ◎ Select program ➡ ●

- To return, press CLEAR/BACK twice.

Opening Program Info in Portrait Position

[TV Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Program Info.* ➡ ● ➡ 2

Multi Job

Access other functions while watching TV.

1 In TV window, A/a

2 ◎ Select function ➡ ●

- To toggle function windows, press (key).

3 ⓞ ➡ Function window closes

Advanced

Changing Display View Returning to Initial Window (P.6-11) Selecting subtitle display option (P.13-11)

Recording/Playing Programs

Record clips on Memory Card while watching TV.

Precautions
- Saved files cannot be copied/forwarded or attached to S! Mail.
- 823SH encryption technology prevents unauthorized copying or playback through data encryption and authentication.
- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only, and prohibit unauthorized reproduction/other use.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss or alteration of recorded content.

Recording Programs

1 In TV window, ◉ (Long) ➡ Recording starts



- Changing volume, etc. does not affect recordings.

2 ◉ (Long) ➡ Recording ends

Recording Programs in Portrait Position
[•] (Long)

Memory/Battery Runs Low or Video Call/ S! Circle Talk Request is Accepted
- Recording stops. (Recorded clip is saved.)

When Small Light Illuminates Yellow
- Signal is not received. Move to a place where Small Light illuminates green (moderate reception) or blue (strong reception).

Advanced

Recording content without text data (**P.13-11**)

Playing Recorded Programs

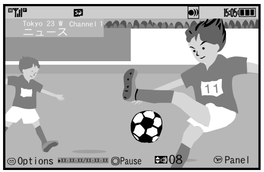
1 ● ➡ ◎ ***TV*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***TV Player*** ➡ ●



Video List

- indicates the file is unplayable.

2 ◎ **Select file** ➡ ●



Playback Window

- Playback starts. (The last played file plays from where it stopped.)

3 **(Long) ➡ Playback stops**

Playback Operations

- Adjust volume or enlarge image portion in the same way as while watching TV.
- Use ◎ according to TV orientation.

Fast Forward	◎
Fast Rewind	◎[1]
Skip Forward	#
Skip Backward	*
Pause[2]	● (in portrait position)
Split	▭ (Long)
Create Marker	▭
Toggle Panel On/Off	(in portrait position)

[1] Long Press to replay. (Available when no Marker is saved.)
[2] To advance frames, press ◎ while paused.

Advanced
Checking Memory Card Memory Status Playing Files Repeatedly
Playing Files with Markers Playing Split Files Renaming Files
Deleting Files (**P.6-11**)

TV Timer & TV Timer Recording

1 ● → ✣ ***TV*** → ● → ✣ ***Reservation List*** → ●

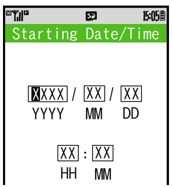


Reservation List

2 ✉ → ✣ ***New Entry*** → ●



3 ✣ ***Manual*** → ● → ✣ ***Programming*** **or** ***Recording*** → ●



4 **Enter start date/time** → ● → **Enter end date/time** → ●

5 ✣ ***Channel:*** → ● → ✣ **Select channel** → ● → Y!

- When a confirmation appears, read the message and press ●.

Setting Timer via EPG

After 2, ✣ *From TV Listing* → ●

- Refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.

Timer Recording Precautions

- End the current operations.
- Make sure TV reception is good.
- Confirm battery is adequately charged and there is enough free space on Memory Card.

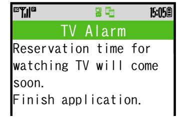
Memory Card must be inserted to start recording.

When TV is Activated for Timer Recording

- Audio output is redirected to Speaker/ Headphones even if Bluetooth Sound Output is set to ***Bluetooth Device***. (TV audio is muted.)

At Timer Time (TV Alarm Time)

TV and Alarm activate. Alarm ends after the set duration.



Recording starts slightly before the Timer start time and ends a few seconds after the Timer end time.

While Using Another Function

- Confirmation appears if Timer recording cannot start in current state; press ● then end application to enable Timer.

Advanced

Setting Timer via Program Info ● Opening/Editing Timer Details ● Opening/Deleting Timer Log (**P.6-12**)

● Changing TV Alarm Time (**P.13-12**)

Additional Functions 1

Start Here ➔[TV Window] P.6-5

Area & Channel

Adding Reception Areas

[TV Window] ✉ ➔ ✣ *Set Channels* ➔ ● ➔ ✣ *Change Area* ➔ ● ➔ ⇕ Select Area ➔ ✉ ➔ ⇕ *Set Area Info* ➔ ● ➔ ⇕ Select region ➔ ● ➔ ⇕ Select prefecture ➔ ● ➔ ⇕ Select locality ➔ ● ➔ ●

Switching Reception Areas

[TV Window] TV ➔ ⇕ Select Area ➔ ●

TV Window Operations

Viewing Key Assignments

[TV Window] ✉ ➔ ✣ *Help* ➔ ●

Enlarging Widescreen View

[TV Window] ✉ ➔ ✣ *Settings* ➔ ● ➔ ✣ *Screen Size* ➔ ● ➔ ✣ *Full Screen* ➔ ●

Saving Current Channel

[TV Window] ✉ ➔ ✣ *Set Channels* ➔ ● ➔ ✣ *Save Channel* ➔ ● ➔ ⇕ Select key ➔ ●

- To overwrite a saved channel, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.

Enlarging Specific Image Portion

[TV Window] 1 - 9

- Widescreen Long Press Key Assignments:

3 Upper left	6 Upper center	9 Upper right
2 Left	5 Center	8 Right
1 Lower left	4 Lower center	7 Lower right

Changing Audiovisual Setting

[TV Window] ✉ ➔ ⇕ *AV mode select* ➔ ● ➔ ⇕ Select effect ➔ ●

Using Wireless Headphones

[TV Window] A/a (Long)

- Pair with Bluetooth® wireless Headphones compliant with SCMS-T copyright protection standard beforehand.

Additional Functions 2

Start Here [Data Broadcast Window] P.6-6 [Video List] P.6-8 [Playback Window] P.6-8

Data Broadcast (Portrait Position Only)

Changing Display View

[Data Broadcast Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Change View (Data)* ➡ ●

Returning to Initial Window

[Data Broadcast Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Back to Top* ➡ ●

Recording/Playback

Checking Memory Card Memory Status

[Video List] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Memory Remaining* ➡ ●

Playing Files Repeatedly

[Video List] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Playback Pattern* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Repeat* ➡ ●

Playing Files with Markers

■ Skipping between Markers

[Playback Window] ◉ (Long) or ◉ (Long)

■ Moving to Specific Markers

[Playback Window] 0 - 9

Playing Split Files

[Video List] ◎ Select split file ➡ Y! ➡ ◎ Select file ➡ ●

Recorded Programs

Renaming Files

[Video List] ◎ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Rename* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

Deleting Files

■ Single Files

[Video List] ◎ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

■ All Files

[Video List] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Additional Functions 3

Start Here ➔ [Program Info Window] P.6-6 [Reservation List] P.6-9

TV Timer/TV Recording Timer

Setting Timer via Program Info

■ Watching Programs

[Program Info Window] ◎ Select program ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Programming* ➡ ●

■ Recording Programs

[Program Info Window] ◎ Select program ➡ Y!

- Timer entries set via Program Info are updated with program changes automatically. Program cancellations cancel corresponding Timer entries. (Poor signal conditions may inhibit updates or cancellations.)

■ Opening Reservation List

[Program Info Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Reservation List* ➡ ●

Opening/Editing Timer Details

■ Opening Entries

[Reservation List] ◎ Select entry ➡ ●

■ Editing Entries

[Reservation List] ◎ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ Y!

- Some entries may not be edited depending on the content.

■ Deleting Entries

[Reservation List] ◎ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Opening/Deleting Timer Log

■ Opening Timer Log

[Reservation List] Y! ➡ ◎ Select record ➡ ●

■ Playing Recorded Programs

[Reservation List] Y! ➡ ◎ Select record ➡ ✉

■ Deleting Records

[Reservation List] Y! ➡ ◎ Select record ➡ Y! ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

7

Camera & Imaging

Getting Started

Capture still images or record video.

Various Image Sizes

Select small sizes to send captured images/recorded video via S! Mail; select larger sizes for higher resolutions.

Shooting Modes

Add frame or special effect, capture sequential/panoramic images or save scanned images.

Self-timer

Set shutter to release after set time.

Editing/Printing

Edit captured images or print on a compatible printer.

*Images/video may not be delivered as sent depending on the size or recipient devices.

Precautions

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover with a soft cloth before use.
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Subjecting the lens to direct sunlight will damage the camera's color filter.

Auto Shut-off

- Before image capture/recording, mobile camera shuts down after a period of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

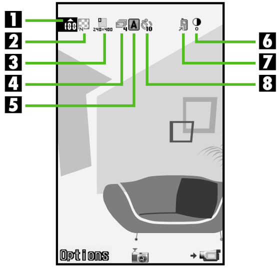
Shutter Click

- Shutter click volume is fixed, and sounds even in Manner mode.

Display Indicators

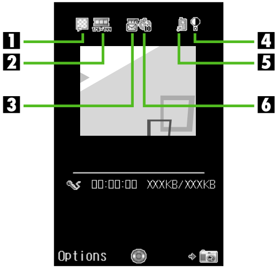
The following indicators appear at the top of Display.

Photo Viewfinder



1	Capacity	5	Scene
2	Picture Quality	6	Exposure
3	Picture Size	7	Save to
4	Continuous Shoot	8	Self-timer

Video Viewfinder



1	Video Quality	4	Exposure
2	Record Size	5	Save to
3	Record Time	6	Self-timer

Capturing Still Images

1 ● ➡ Camera ➡ ●

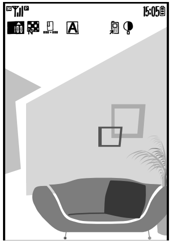


Photo Viewfinder

- Pre-Image Capture Operations:

ⓢ/ⓢ	Zoom in/out (9: maximum/off)
Y!	Toggle mode
ⓢ/ⓢ	Brightness (darker/brighter)
5	Change image size
0	Open Help

2 Frame image on Display ➡ ●

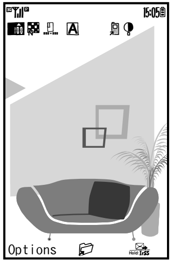


Image Save Window

- Shutter clicks and the captured image appears. (To discard file and start over, press CLEAR/BACK.)

3 ●

- Image is saved. (Viewfinder returns for another shot.)
- Open saved images from Data Folder.

4 ☎ ➡ **Camera shuts down**

Sending Captured Images via S! Mail

After 2, Y! ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

■ May not be delivered as sent depending on the size or recipient devices.

Opening Saved Images

After 3, ✉ ➡ Data Folder ➡ ● ➡ Select file ➡ ●

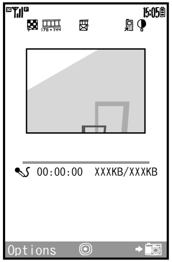
Advanced

Adjusting Focus Quickly for Close-up Shots ● Adjusting Image Brightness ● Sending Images Wirelessly ● Changing Image Size ● Changing Mode According to Lighting or Subject (**P.7-12**)

Changing save location ● Activating automatic saving ● Selecting image quality ● Changing shutter click sound ● Disabling remote shutter control via Bluetooth® watches (**P.13-13**)

Recording Video

1 ➡ *Camera* ➡ ➡



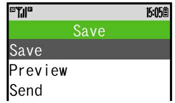
Video Viewfinder

- For pre-recording operations, see **P.7-4** "Pre-Image Capture Operations."

2 **Frame image on Display** ➡

- Recording starts after a tone. (To start over, press .)

3



Video Save Menu

- Recording stops with a tone. (To discard file and start over, press .)

4 *Save* ➡

- Video is saved. (Viewfinder returns for another shot.)
- Play saved video from Data Folder or Media Player.

5 ➡ **Camera shuts down**

Playing Unsaved Video

In **4**, *Preview* ➡

Playing Saved Video

After **4**, ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ➡ **Select file** ➡

Sending Recorded Video via S! Mail

In **4**, *Send* ➡ ➡ *Save and Send* ➡ ➡ **Complete message** ➡

- ■ May not be delivered as sent depending on the size or recipient devices.

Incoming Calls

- If a call arrives before recorded video is saved, captured clip is temporarily saved. End the call to return.

When Battery Runs Low

- Recording stops. (Captured clip is saved.)

Advanced

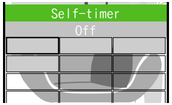
- Adjusting Focus Quickly for Close-up Shots ● Adjusting Image Brightness ● Sending Images Wirelessly ● Changing Recording Time/Format (**P.7-12**)
- Changing save location ● Activating automatic saving ● Selecting image quality ● Recording video without sound ● Enlarging Viewfinder size (**P.13-13**)

Using Shooting Modes

May not be available depending on selected image/video size.

Self-timer

❶ **In Photo/Video Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ ◎ *Self-timer* ➡ ●**



❷ **◎ Select time ➡ ●**



Self-timer Viewfinder

❸ **Frame image on Display ➡ ●**
- After selected time elapses, captured image appears or recording starts.
- To stop recording, press ●.

Releasing Shutter during Countdown
After ❸, ●

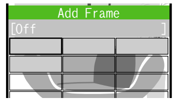
Incoming Calls/Alarm during Countdown
- Countdown stops. (Self-timer remains active.)

Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera)

Available Modes:

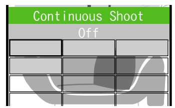
4 Pictures	Capture four separate images with Index Image
9 Pictures	Capture nine separate images with Index Image
Overlapped	Capture five images to create a composite image

❶ **In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ ◎ *Modes* ➡ ●**



Mode Menu

❷ **◎ *Continuous Shoot* ➡ ●**



❸ **◎ Select mode ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select speed ➡ ●**

❹ **Frame image on Display ➡ ●**
- After image capture, Index Image or a composite image appears.
- When shooting speed is set to ***Manual*** (4 Pictures and 9 Pictures modes), repeat ❹ for each frame.

❺ **●**

❻ **◎ *All Pictures* ➡ ●**
- All captured images are saved.

Saving the Selected Image
After ❹, ◎ (select image) ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Selected Picture* ➡ ●

Adding Frames (Photo Camera)

❶ **In mode menu, ◎ *Add Frame* ➡ ●**

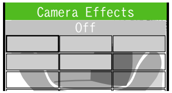
❷ **◎ *Preset Frames* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select frame ➡ ●**

❸ **Frame image on Display ➡ ●**
- Captured image appears.

Using Frames in Data Folder
In ❷, ◎ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select frame ➡ ● ➡ ●

Camera Effects (Photo Camera)

1 **In mode menu, ◈ *Camera Effects* ➡ ◉**



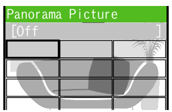
2 **◈ Select effect ➡ ◉**

3 **Frame image on Display ➡ ◉**

- Captured image appears.

Panorama Picture (Photo Camera)

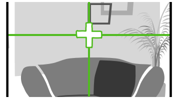
1 **In mode menu, ◈ *Panorama/Scanner* ➡ ◉**



Panorama/Scanner Menu

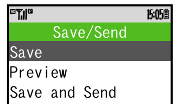
2 **◈ *Panorama Picture* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◈ *On* ➡ ◉**

3 **Frame image on Display ➡ ◉**



- Move handset slowly to keep ✣ aligned with either of yellow lines.
- Image is captured automatically when the bar (▬) turns blue.

4 **◉**



Save/Send Menu

- Image is captured.

5 **◈ *Save* ➡ ◉**

- Image is saved.

Checking Unsaved Images

[Save/Send Menu] ◈ *Preview* ➡ ◉

■ To change preview method, follow these steps.

✉ ➡ ◈ Select method ➡ ◉

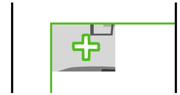
Sending Captured Images via S! Mail

[Save/Send Menu] ◈ *Save and Send* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

Scanning Images (Photo Camera)

1 **In Panorama/Scanner menu, ◈ *Scanner* ➡ ◉**

2 **◈ Select size ➡ ◉ ➡ Frame image on Display ➡ ◉**



- Move handset slowly to scan the area to capture. (Refer to indicators on Display.)

3 **◉**

- Image is captured and Save/Send menu opens.

4 **◈ *Save* ➡ ◉**

- Image is saved.

Checking Unsaved Images

[Save/Send Menu] ◈ *Preview* ➡ ◉

Sending Captured Images via S! Mail

[Save/Send Menu] ◈ *Save and Send* ➡ ◉ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

Advanced

Sending Images Wirelessly (**P.7-12**)

Getting Started

The following options are available. Some images may not be editable depending on the type and size.

■ Picture Editor

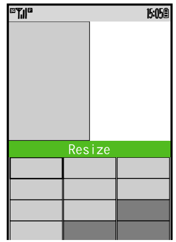
Resize	Select from preset sizes or crop image for size
Retouch	Dress up images with preloaded visual effects
Paste	Add text/dates to images
Stamp	Add stamps to images
Face Arrange	Make smiley, angry or sad faces
Frame	Add Frame to images
Correction	Correct images
Rotate	Rotate images
File Format	Convert file format and change file size

■ Composite

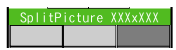
Merge Panorama	Combine two still images into one
Split Picture	Combine up to four images into one

Basic Operations

1. ● ➡ ◎ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ●
2. ◎ ***Pictures*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ **Select image** ➡ ●
3. ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Edit*** ➡ ●
4. ◎ ***Picture Editor*** **or** ***Composite*** ➡ ●

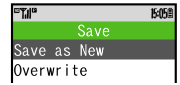


Picture Editor Menu



Composite Menu

5. ◎ **Select effect** ➡ ● ➡ **Edit**
   - To start over, press CLEAR/BACK.
6. **When finished,** Y!



   - For Split Picture, skip ahead to 8. For Merge Panorama, press ● and skip ahead to 8.
7. ◎ ***Save as New*** ➡ ●
   - To overwrite, select ***Overwrite*** and press ●. (Omit 8.)
8. **Enter name** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Save here*** ➡ ●

Canceling Effects

After 5, ◎ *Undo* ➡ ●

- To restore effect immediately after canceling, select ***Redo*** and press ●.

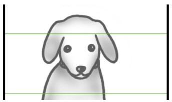
Editing Procedures

Changing Image Size

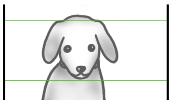
Resize to Preset Size

1 **In Picture Editor menu, *Resize* ➡**

2 **Select size ➡**



3 **Specify display area**



- To zoom in/out, press then use .
- Omit 3 if there is no rectangle on the image.

4

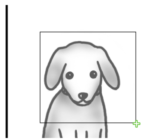
- Editing is completed.

Cropping Images

1 **In Picture Editor menu, *Resize* ➡**

2 ***Cut* ➡**

3 **Move + to the upper left corner of the portion to crop ➡**



4 **Move + to the lower right corner of the portion to crop ➡**

5 **Specify display area**

- To zoom in/out, press then use .

6

- Editing is completed.

Face Arrange

1 **In Picture Editor menu, *Face Arrange* ➡**

Face Arrange
Collage:Right-half
Collage:Left-half
Grin

Face Arrange Menu

2 **Select type ➡**

3

- Editing is completed.

Important Face Arrange Usage Note

- When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

Advanced

Applying Visual Effects · Adding Text · Adding Frames · Adding Stamps (P.7-13)

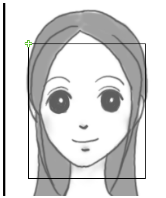
Adjusting Positions

Change the default positions and sizes of targets to fit the image.

1 In Face Arrange menu, ✉ ➡ ✉

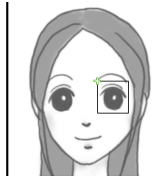
- A rectangle appears with + in the upper left corner.

2 ✥ Move + to top left of face



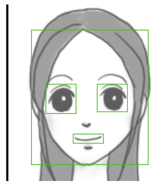
3 ●

4 ✥ Move + to bottom right of face ➡ ●



- Face line is set. Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way.

5 ●



6 ● ➡ ↕ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ✥ *Save here* ➡ ●

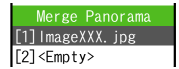
- Image is saved as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted. Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

Panorama Images

Panorama Image Effects:

Near View	Best suited for close-up shots
Document	Use for images with text
Standard	Apply to other images

1 In Composite menu, ✥ *Merge Panorama* ➡ ●



2 ↕ *<Empty>* ➡ ● ➡ ✥ Select image ➡ ●

3 ↕ *EFFECT* ➡ ● ➡ ↕ Select effect ➡ ●

- Editing is completed.

Changing Images
After 3, ↕ (select image) ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ✥ Select image ➡ ●

Switching Image Positions
After 2, ✉

Advanced

Correcting Image Parameters · Rotating Images · Converting File Format · Combining Reduced Images (**P.7-13**)

Printing Images

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)

Select images in DCIM folder and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.
DPOF settings made on other devices are unusable; delete existing settings to create new ones on handset.

1. ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Connectivity*
2. *Memory Card* ➡ ● ➡ *DPOF* ➡ ●

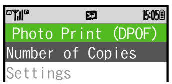
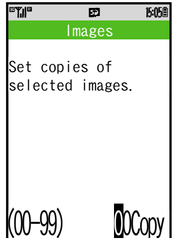


Photo Print Menu

3. *Number of Copies* ➡ ●
4. *For Each Picture* ➡ ● ➡ **Select folder** ➡ ●
5. **Select image** ➡ ✉



6. **Enter a number of copies to print** ➡ ●
   - For more settings, repeat 5 - 6.
7. Y!

Applying a Number to All Images
In 4, *For All Pictures* ➡ ● ➡ Enter a number of copies to print ➡ ●
Canceling Specified Number
In 6, enter *00* ➡ ● ➡ Y!
Viewing Current Print Settings
In 3, *Check Settings* ➡ ●

Using Printers

Connect handset to a Bluetooth®-compatible printer and print images in Pictures folder.

- Activate Bluetooth® on the printer.
- Some images may not be sent depending on the type and size.

1. ● ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ● ➡ *Pictures* ➡ ●
2. **Select image** ➡ ✉ ➡ *Print* ➡ ●
3. *Via Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ **Select printer** ➡ ●
4. *Yes* ➡ ●
   - To cancel, press Y!.

When Authorisation Code is Required
Enter Authorisation Code ➡ ●

Advanced

Adding Dates to Prints Creating an Index Print (**P.7-13**)

Camera

Start Here ➡ [Viewfinder] Photo Camera: P.7-4, Video Camera: P.7-5 [Image Save Window] P.7-4 [Save/Send Menu] P.7-7 [Video Save Menu] P.7-5

Photo Camera & Video Camera

Adjusting Focus Quickly for Close-up Shots

[Viewfinder] Slide Portrait/Macro Selector to Macro (✿)

Adjusting Image Brightness

[Viewfinder] ✉ ➡ ✥ *Exposure* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ Adjust level

Sending Images Wirelessly

■ Still Images

[Image Save Window] ✉ ➡ ✥ *Send* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ *Bluetooth*, *Via Infrared* or *IrSimple* ➡ ◉

■ Panorama/Scanned Images

[Save/Send Menu] ✥ *Send via Bluetooth*, *Send via IrDA* or *Send via IrSS* ➡ ◉

■ Video

[Video Save Menu] ✥ *Send* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ *Bluetooth* or *Infrared* ➡ ◉

Photo Camera

Changing Image Size

[Photo Viewfinder] ✉ ➡ ✥ *Picture Size* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ Select size ➡ ◉

Changing Mode According to Lighting or Subject

[Photo Viewfinder] ✉ ➡ ✥ *Scene* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ Select mode ➡ ◉

Video Camera

Changing Recording Time/Format

[Video Viewfinder] ✉ ➡ ✥ *Record Time/Size* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ *For Message*, *Extended Video* or *SD VIDEO* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ Select size ➡ ◉

- For ***SD VIDEO***, choose ***Yes*** and press ◉.

Image Editing & Printing

Start Here → [Picture Editor Menu] P.7-8 [Composite Menu] P.7-8 [Photo Print Menu] P.7-11

Editing Images

Applying Visual Effects

[Picture Editor Menu] ◎ *Retouch* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ Select effect ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉

Adding Text

■ Text

[Picture Editor Menu] ◎ *Paste* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Free Text* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter text ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ Move text ➡ ◉

■ Dates

[Picture Editor Menu] ◎ *Paste* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Date* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ Move date ➡ ◉

■ Outline

[Picture Editor Menu] ◎ *Paste* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ Select text color ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ ➡ ◎ Select outline color ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!

Adding Frames

[Picture Editor Menu] ◎ *Frame* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ Select frame ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉

Adding Stamps

[Picture Editor Menu] ◎ *Stamp* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ Select stamp ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ Move stamp ➡ ◉

Correcting Image Parameters

[Picture Editor Menu] ◎ *Correction* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ Select type ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉

Rotating Images

[Picture Editor Menu] ◎ *Rotate* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ Select type ➡ ◉ ➡ ◉

Converting File Format

[Picture Editor Menu] ◎ *File Format* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *File Format* or *File Size* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ Select format/size ➡ ◉

- Changing file format/size may affect file size/image quality.

Combining Reduced Images

***[Composite Menu] ◎ SplitPicture 240x400* or *SplitPicture 240x320* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ Select *<Empty>* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ Select image ➡ ◉**

- Repeat from selecting ***<Empty>*** as needed.

DPOF

Adding Dates to Prints

[Photo Print Menu] ◎ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Add Date* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ◉

Creating an Index Print

[Photo Print Menu] ◎ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Index Print* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ◉

8

Media Player & S! Applications

Media Basics

Use Media Player to play music/video on 823SH.

- Download media files from Mobile Internet sites via Media Player directly.
- Transfer PC music files and save them on Memory Card.

Features & File Support:

Music

- **My Music**
  - **Handset/Memory Card**
  - Downloads/Transferred Files
- **SD AUDIO**
  - **Memory Card**
  - Transferred SD-Audio Files
- **WMA**
  - **Memory Card**
  - Transferred WMA Files

Videos

- **My Videos**
  - **Handset**
  - **Memory Card**
  - Downloads/Recorded Files
- **SD VIDEO**
  - **Memory Card**
  - SD-Video Files

Playback Precautions

- Media Player is not compatible with some recording/playback formats. Files may not play depending on the Memory Card status.
- Playback stops for incoming calls.
- When battery is low, Media Player will not play. If battery runs low during playback, Media Player shuts off.
- Turn down the volume if distortion is noticeable in Speaker sound.
- Handset plays media while it downloads (streaming); downloaded media cannot be saved. Packet transmission fees apply even while stream is paused.

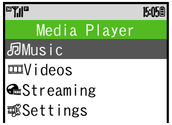
Compatibility

- SD AUDIO and WMA files transferred from PCs cannot be used as ringtones or System Sounds.

Obtaining Music

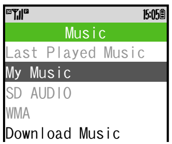
Download music from the Internet.
Read information (price, expiry date, etc.) on the source site.

1 ● → ◎ ***Media Player*** → ●



Media Player Menu

2 ◎ ***Music*** → ●



3 ◎ ***Download Music*** → ●

- Follow the links to download media.

Download via Music Search (Japanese)

In 3, ◎ *Music Search* → ●

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Saving Music Files from PCs

- Use software to convert music file format.
- For software usage and specifications, see the provider's website, etc.
- USB Cable may be purchased separately.

Handling Transferred Music

- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only.
- Comply with copyright and other intellectual property laws when using obtained music.

Saving WMA Files

Follow these steps to save WMA files via S! Music Connect (Japanese).
Copyright protected files can only be played on the handset with which the files were transferred.

1 ● → ◎ ***Settings*** → ● → ◎ ***Connectivity*** → ◎ ***USB Mode*** → ●

2 ◎ ***MTP Mode*** → ● → ◎ ***Yes*** → ●

3 **Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable**

- Copy music from PC. Refer to the S! Music Connect help menu for operational instructions.

4 Y! → ◎ ***Yes*** → ● → **Connection ends**

- Disconnect USB Cable.

S! Music Connect

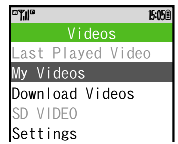
- For details, see **Utility Software Starter Guide** (Japanese) on Utility Software CD-ROM.

Saving AAC Files

Convert PC music files to 823SH-compatible format (**P.14-20**), then save to corresponding Memory Card folder (**P.14-22**) via Mass Storage.
Install Utility Software CD-ROM (Japanese) beforehand.

Obtaining Video

1 **In Media Player menu,** ◎ ***Videos*** → ●



2 ◎ ***Download Videos*** → ●

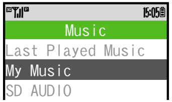
- Follow the links to download media.

8

Media Player & S! Applications

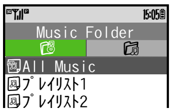
Playing Music

1 ● ➡ Media Player ➡ ● ➡ Music ➡ ●



Music Menu

2 My Music ➡ ● ➡ ○ Select folder



Music Playlists Window

3 All Music ➡ ●



Music File List

4 Select file ➡ ●



Music Playback Window

- Album art appears for compatible files.

Stopping Playback
While paused, CLEAR/BACK

Using Other Functions while Playing Music
After 4, CLEAR/BACK **or** ○

- To stop playback, follow these steps in Standby.
  ○ ➡ **Yes** ➡ ●

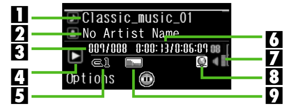
Playing SD AUDIO or WMA Files
In 2, SD AUDIO or WMA ➡ ● ➡ From 3

Searching Music Files
After 3, ✉ ➡ **Search** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter search text** ➡ ●

Lyric Display-Compatible Files
- Press Y! to display lyrics.

Music Playback Window Indicators

Some indicators may not appear depending on playback settings.



1	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Artist name	7	Volume
3	Track number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Pattern		

Music Playback Operations

◁	Replay (Long Press: fast rewind*)
▷	Skip forward (Long Press: fast forward*)
●	Pause
▽	Volume down (Long Press: mute)
△	Volume up or cancel mute
A/a (Long)	Switch Sound Output
0	Open Help

*Release for playback.

Advanced

Deleting SD AUDIO Files ● Deleting All WMA Files (**P.8-5**) ● Resuming from Stopped Point ● Playing Repeatedly or Randomly ● Changing Sound Effects ● Sorting Files (**P.8-14**)

Switching audio output to wireless device (**P.13-14**)

Deleting Files

Delete other music files from Data Folder.

Deleting SD AUDIO Files

Single Files

[Music File List] ◎ **Select file** ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Delete Track*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

All Files

[Music Playlists Window] ◎ ***All Music*** ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Del. All Tracks*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

- Source files will be deleted in both cases.

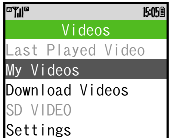
Deleting All WMA Files

[Media Player Menu] ◎ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Delete All WMA*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

- Source files will be deleted.

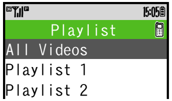
Playing Video

1 ● ➡ Media Player ➡ ● ➡ Videos ➡ ●



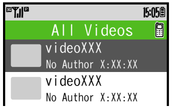
Videos Menu

2 My Videos ➡ ● ➡ Phone Memory or Memory Card ➡ ●



Video Playlists Window

3 All Videos ➡ ●



Video File List

4 Select file ➡ ●



Video Playback Window

5 CLEAR/BACK ➡ **Playback stops**

Playing SD VIDEO Files
In 2, SD VIDEO ➡ ● ➡ 4

Searching Video Files
After 3, ✉ ➡ Search ➡ ● ➡ Enter search text ➡ ●

At Alarm Time
- Playback stops.

Video Recorded on Other Devices
- Video image may appear rotated.

Video Playback Window Indicators

Some indicators may not appear depending on playback settings.



1	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Author name	7	Volume
3	Clip number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Pattern		

Video Playback Operations

For pause, volume up/down, sound output or help, see **P.8-4** "Music Playback Operations."

◀	Replay (Long Press: fast rewind*)
▶	Skip forward (Long Press while paused: advance frames, Long Press: fast forward*)
2/	Toggle Display Size

*Release for playback.

Advanced

- Deleting SD VIDEO Files (**P.8-7**)
- Resuming from Stopped Point
- Playing Repeatedly or Randomly
- Changing Sound Effects
- Changing Playback Size
- Sorting Files (**P.8-14**)
- Switching audio output to wireless device (**P.13-14**)

Deleting Files

Delete other video files from Data Folder.

Deleting SD VIDEO Files

[Video File List] ◎ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

- Source files will be deleted.

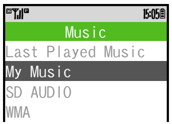
Using Playlists

Playlists store playback orders. Add favorite media files to Playlists, or organize files by artist/genre.
Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Music or All Videos.

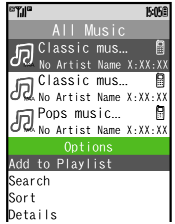
Adding to Playlist

Follow these steps to add a music file to *ﾌﾟﾚｲﾘｽﾄ1*.

1. ● ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ● ➡ *Music* ➡ ●



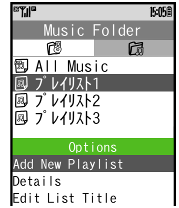
2. *My Music* ➡ ●
3. *All Music* ➡ ● ➡ **Select file** ➡ ✉



4. *Add to Playlist* ➡ ● ➡ *ﾌﾟﾚｲﾘｽﾄ1* ➡ ●

Renaming Playlists

1. **In Playlists window, (select Playlist)** ➡ ✉



2. *Edit List Title* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ●

Advanced

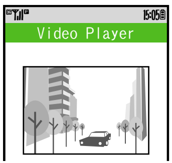
● Adding New Playlists ● Deleting Playlist Files ● Deleting Playlists
● Changing File Order (**P.8-15**)

Crop

Some files may not be edited.

Clip Portions between Two Points

1. ● ➡ ✥ ***Media Player*** ➡ ● ➡ ⇕ ***Videos*** ➡ ●
2. ⇕ ***My Videos*** ➡ ● ➡ ⇕ ***Phone Memory* or *Memory Card*** ➡ ●
3. ⇕ **Select Playlist or *All Videos*** ➡ ● ➡ ⇕ **Select file** ➡ ●



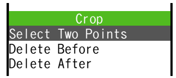
4. ✉ ➡ ⇕ ***Edit*** ➡ ● ➡ ⇕ ***Yes*** ➡ ●



Edit Menu

- Offline Mode is set. Handset transmissions are suspended until editing is complete.

5. ⇕ ***Crop*** ➡ ●



Crop Menu

6. ⇕ ***Select Two Points*** ➡ ●
   - Video plays. Press ● to pause/start video.
7. **Press ✉ at start point**
8. **Press ✉ at end point**
   - The portion between two points is saved and playback starts.

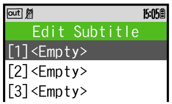
Delete Before/After

1. **In Crop menu, ⇕ *Delete Before* or *Delete After*** ➡ ●
   - Video plays.
2. **Press ✉ at crop point**
   - The portion before or after the selected point is deleted and playback starts.

Adding Subtitles

Follow these steps to add left-to-right scrolling text.
Adjust settings via Advanced; apply up to two text effects (Font Color, Highlight or Blink) per entry.

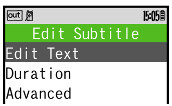
1 **In Edit menu, *Edit Subtitle* →**



2 ***<Empty>* → → Enter text →**

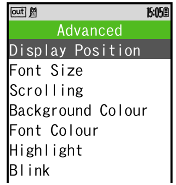
- Press to pause/play video.

3 **Press at start point → Press at end point**



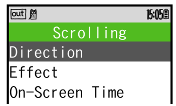
Edit Subtitle Menu

4 ***Advanced* →**

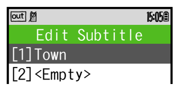


Advanced Menu

5 ***Scrolling* →**



6 ***Direction* → → *Left to Right* → → CLEAR/BACK → CLEAR/BACK →**



Subtitle List

- To add more, repeat 2 - 6.

7

8 ***Create New* →**

Changing Start/End Point
After 3, *Duration* → → at start point → at end point

Advanced

Editing Text Deleting Subtitles (**P.8-11**)

Editing Subtitles

Editing Text

Before Saving Text

[Edit Subtitle Menu] ◎ *Edit Text* ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit text ➡ ◉

After Saving Text

[Subtitle List] ◎ Select entry ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Edit Text* ➡ ◉ ➡ Edit text ➡ ◉

Deleting Subtitles

[Subtitle List] ◎ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ◉

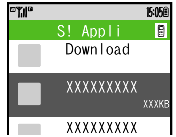
Using S! Applications

Try out the preloaded S! Applications or download and use 823SH-compatible S! Applications, including games.
Refer to the S! Application's help menu or the source Internet site, etc. for operational instructions.

Remote Control

- Use a compatible S! Application to control a TV, VCR, etc. via infrared.

1 ➡ ***S! Appli*** ➡ ➡ ***S! Appli*** ➡



S! Appli Library

2 **Select application** ➡

Network S! Applications

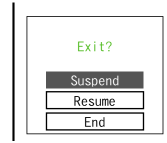
- A message appears indicating that Internet connection is required. Follow onscreen instructions.

Incoming Calls

- Incoming calls automatically pause S! Application.

Exiting S! Applications

1



2 ***End*** ➡

Pausing S! Applications

➡ ***Suspend*** ➡

Resuming S! Applications

➡ ***Resume*** ➡

- Select ***Cancel*** to open Main Menu and keep the S! Application paused.
- Select ***End*** to end the S! Application.

Advanced

Setting S! Application to Activate in Standby ● Downloading S! Applications ● Deleting S! Applications (**P.8-13**)

● Adjusting S! Application sound volume ● Showing incoming transmission notice ● Pausing S! Application for incoming mail ● Setting handset to show notice at Alarm Time ● Showing incoming S! Appli Request notice ● Changing Screensaver Activation Time ● Restoring default S! Application settings ● Restoring default S! Appli Library (**P.13-14**)

Setting S! Application to Activate in Standby

Activating Screensaver

● ➡ ◈ ***S! Appli*** ➡ ● ➡ ◈ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ◈ ***Screensaver*** ➡ ● ➡ ◈ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ● ➡ ◈ ***On*** ➡ ●

Setting Screensaver

[S! Appli Library] ◈ Select application ➡ ✉ ➡ ◈ ***As Screensaver*** ➡ ●

- ***As Screensaver*** appears for compatible S! Applications.
- Screensaver may not start or operate correctly when an external device (Headphones, etc.) is connected to handset.

Downloading S! Applications

[S! Appli Library] ◈ ***Download*** ➡ ●

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Deleting S! Applications

[S! Appli Library] ◈ Select application ➡ ✉ ➡ ◈ ***Delete*** ➡ ● ➡ ◈ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

- Handset Code may be required.
- Cancel Screensaver to delete Screensaver S! Application.

Additional Functions (Media) 1

Start Here [Menu] Music: P.8-4, Video: P.8-6 [Playback Window] Music: P.8-4, Video: P.8-6 [File List] Music: P.8-4, Video: P.8-6

Music/Video Playback

Resuming from Stopped Point

[Music Menu]/[Video Menu] *Last Played Music* or *Last Played Video* ➡

Music Playback

Playing Repeatedly or Randomly

Play Randomly

[Music Playback Window] ➡ *Playback Pattern* ➡ ➡ *Random* ➡

Repeat Randomly

[Music Playback Window] ➡ *Playback Pattern* ➡ ➡ *Random Repeat* ➡

Repeat One File

[Music Playback Window] ➡ *Playback Pattern* ➡ ➡ *Repeat* ➡

Repeat All Files

[Music Playback Window] ➡ *Playback Pattern* ➡ ➡ *Repeat All* ➡

Changing Sound Effects

[Music Playback Window] ➡ *Sound Effects* ➡ ➡ Select effect ➡

Video Playback

- Available for My Videos files only.

Playing Repeatedly or Randomly

Play Randomly

[Video Playback Window] ➡ *Settings* ➡ ➡ *Playback Pattern* ➡ ➡ *Random* ➡

Repeat One File

[Video Playback Window] ➡ *Settings* ➡ ➡ *Playback Pattern* ➡ ➡ *Repeat* ➡

Repeat All Files

[Video Playback Window] ➡ *Settings* ➡ ➡ *Playback Pattern* ➡ ➡ *Repeat All* ➡

Changing Sound Effects

[Video Playback Window] ➡ *Settings* ➡ ➡ *Sound Effects* ➡ ➡ Select effect ➡

Changing Playback Size

[Video Playback Window] ➡ *Settings* ➡ ➡ *Display Size* ➡ ➡ Select size ➡

Managing Files

Sorting Files

[File List] ➡ *Sort* ➡ ➡ Select option ➡

Additional Functions (Media) 2

Start Here [Playlists Window] Music: P.8-4, Video: P.8-6

Playlists

Adding New Playlists

[Playlists Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Add New Playlist* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

Deleting Playlist Files

[Playlists Window] ◎ Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Deleting Playlists

[Playlists Window] ◎ Select Playlist ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete Playlist* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Changing File Order

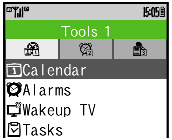
[Playlists Window] ◎ Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Change Order* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Move file ➡ ●

9 Handy Extras

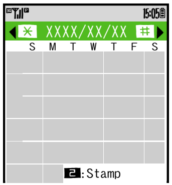
Calendar

Opening Calendar

1 → *Tools* → → *Tools 1*



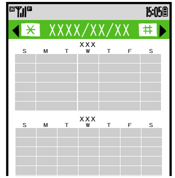
2 *Calendar* →



Calendar Window

Switching View

1 **In Calendar window,**



Example: 2Month View

- Press to toggle view.

Key Assignments

*	Open previous page	8	Go to (Enter Date)
#	Open next page	9	Find (By Category)
2	Stamp[1]	0	Help
4	Set Colour		Select week[2]
5	Go to (Today)		Select date
6	Find (By Subject)		

[1]Available in Month View.
[2]In Week View, select time block.

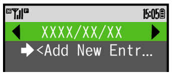
Advanced

Changing Date Color Adding Stamps (**P.9-30**)

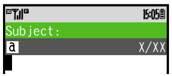
Saving Schedules

Follow these steps to save subject, start/ end date/time, Alarm and schedule details. Either Subject or Description must be saved per entry.

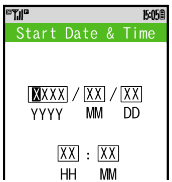
1 In Calendar window, (select date) ➡ ●



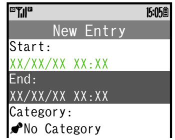
2 *<Add New Entry>* ➡ ●



3 Enter subject ➡ ●

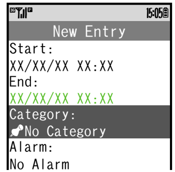


4 Enter start date/time ➡ ●

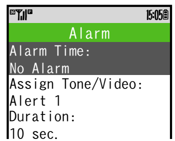


Schedule Entry Window

5 *End:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter end date/time ➡ ●



6 *Alarm:* ➡ ●



7 *Alarm Time:* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ● ➡ Y!

8 *Description:* ➡ ● ➡ Enter schedule details ➡ ●

9 Y! ➡ Saved

All-Day Schedule
In 4, ✉ ➡ ● ➡ From 8

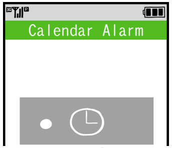
Custom Alarm Time
In 7, *Alarm Time:* ➡ ● ➡ *Other* ➡ ● ➡ Enter date/time ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ From 8

Advanced

Changing Alarm Tone/Video ● Changing Alarm Duration ● Hiding Entries ● Saving Repetitive Schedules ● Editing Schedules (**P.9-30**)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press ⓨ or a Side Key.

Opening Schedule

While Alarm is activated, ◉

When Another Function is Active

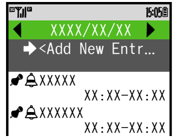
- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

Opening Schedules/Tasks

1. **In Calendar window, ✥ (select date) ➡ ◉**



Schedule List

2. **✥ Select schedule or task ➡ ◉**
3. **CLEAR/BACK ➡ List returns**

Opening Task List

In ❷, ✥ (select task) ➡ ✉ ➡ ✥ *Go to Tasks* ➡ ◉

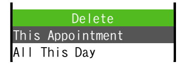
Accessing Secret Entries

[Calendar Window] ✉ ➡ ✥ *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉

Deleting Schedules

Deleting One Entry

1. **In schedule list, ✥ (select schedule) ➡ ✉**
2. **✥ *Delete* ➡ ◉**



3. **✥ *This Appointment* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ *Yes* ➡ ◉**

Deleting All Entries of the Day

1. **In Calendar window, ✥ (select date) ➡ ✉**
2. **✥ *Delete* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ *All This Day* ➡ ◉ ➡ ✥ *Yes* ➡ ◉**

Advanced

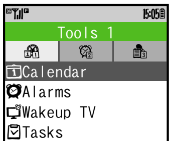
Deleting All Schedules (**P.9-31**)

Tasks

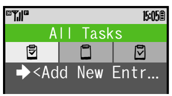
Saving Tasks

Follow these steps to save subject, due date/time, Alarm and task details.
Either Subject or Description must be saved per entry.

1 ● ➡ ◎ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Tools 1***



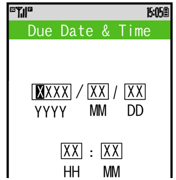
2 ◎ ***Tasks*** ➡ ●



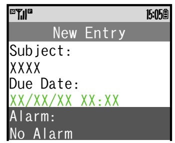
3 ◎ ***<Add New Entry>*** ➡ ●



4 **Enter subject** ➡ ●

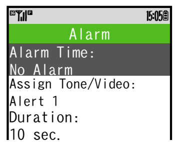


5 **Enter due date/time** ➡ ●



Task Entry Window

6 ◎ ***Alarm:*** ➡ ●



7 ◎ ***Alarm Time:*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ **Select time** ➡ ● ➡ Y!

8 ◎ ***Description:*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter task details** ➡ ●

9 Y! ➡ **Saved**

Task with No Due Date/Time
In 5, ✉ ➡ ● ➡ From 8

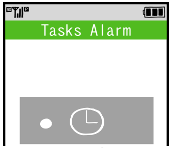
Custom Alarm Time
In 7, ◎ *Alarm Time:* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Other* ➡ ● ➡ Enter date/time ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ From 8

Advanced

● Changing Alarm Tone/Video ● Changing Alarm Duration ● Hiding Entries ● Editing Tasks (**P.9-30**)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



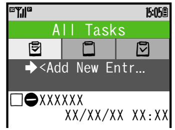
To stop Alarm, press (Y!) or a Side Key.

Opening Task
While Alarm is activated, ●
When Another Function is Active
- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls
- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

Opening Tasks

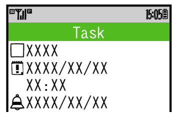
1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ *Tools 1* ➡ *Tasks* ➡ ●



Task List

- Use ◀▶ to open completed or uncompleted task list.

2. **Select task** ➡ ●



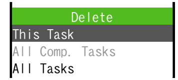
3. CLEAR/BACK ➡ **List returns**

Accessing Secret Entries
After 1, ✉ ➡ *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●
Marking Completed Tasks
After 1, (select task) ➡ (Y!)

Deleting Tasks

Deleting One Entry

1. **In task list, (select task) ➡ ✉**
2. *Delete* ➡ ●



3. *This Task* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Deleting All Completed Tasks

1. **In task list, ✉**
2. *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *All Comp. Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

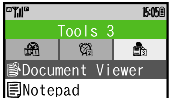
Advanced

Deleting All Tasks (**P.9-31**)

Saving Text

New Notepad Entry

1 ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ➡ ***Tools 3***

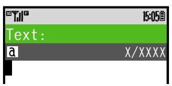


2 ***Notepad*** ➡



Notepad List

3 ***<Add New Entry>*** ➡

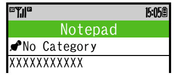


4 **Enter text** ➡

5 **Select Category** ➡ ➡ **Saved**

Opening Notepad

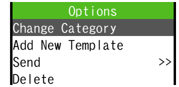
1 **In Notepad list, (select entry)** ➡



2 CLEAR/BACK ➡ **List returns**

Deleting Entries

1 **In Notepad list, (select entry)** ➡



2 ***Delete*** ➡ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡

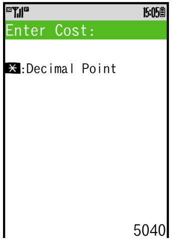
Advanced

Editing Notepad Inserting Notepad Text (**P.9-31**)

Adding Expenses

Entering Expenses

1. Enter amount ➡



2.

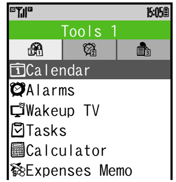


3. Select Category ➡ ➡ Saved

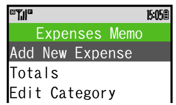
Saving under Custom Category
In 3, *Other* ➡ ➡ Enter name ➡

Checking Entries

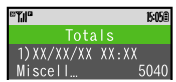
1. ➡ *Tools* ➡ ➡ *Tools 1*



2. *Expenses Memo* ➡



3. *Totals* ➡



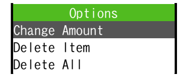
Expenses Memo List

4. CLEAR/BACK ➡ Menu returns

Deleting Entries

Deleting One Entry

1. In Expenses Memo list, (select entry) ➡



2. *Delete Item* ➡ ➡ *Yes* ➡

Deleting All Entries

1. In Expenses Memo list, ➡ *Delete All* ➡
2. Enter Handset Code ➡ ➡ *Yes* ➡

Advanced

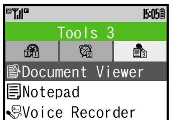
Changing Category of Saved Entry Changing Amount (**P.9-31**)

Recording/Playing Voice

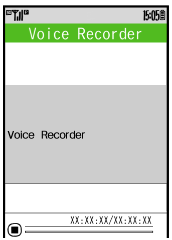
Recording

- If battery runs low while recording, Voice Recorder shuts off.
- Record conversations during calls via ***Record Caller Voice*** (P.3-11).

1 ● ➡ ✥ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ⦿ ***Tools 3***



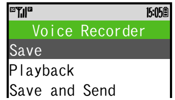
2 ⦿ ***Voice Recorder*** ➡ ●



Recording Window

3 ● ➡ **Recording starts**

4 ● ➡ **Recording stops**



- For ***Extended Voice***, recording is saved automatically.

5 ⦿ ***Save*** ➡ ●

Play Before Saving

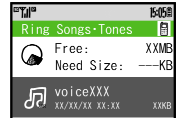
In 5, ⦿ *Playback* ➡ ● ➡ Playback starts ➡ CLEAR/BACK ➡ Playback stops

Starting Over

In 5, CLEAR/BACK ➡ From 3

Playback

1 **In recording window,** ✉ ➡ ⦿ ***Ring Songs･Tones*** ➡ ●



2 ⦿ **Select file** ➡ ●

- Use ⦿ to adjust volume.
- Press ● to pause/resume. Press CLEAR/BACK to stop playback.

Playing Memory Card Files

After 1, ✉ ➡ ⦿ *Change to MemoryCard* ➡ ● ➡ 2

Advanced

Saving Longer Recordings ● Sending Voice Files via S! Mail ● Switching Storage Media (**P.9-31**)

Osaifu-Keitai® (Japanese)

Osaifu-Keitai® describes IC Card-equipped handsets that support e-money or credit functions/services. Osaifu-Keitai® encompasses a range of IC Card-based services on FeliCa-compatible SoftBank handsets. 823SH supports Osaifu-Keitai®. To use e-money, e-ticketing and reward points, etc., hold handset over a compatible reader/writer at shops, restaurants, and other retail outlets, etc.

Basics

Before using Osaifu-Keitai®, activate Lifestyle-Appli, complete registration, customize settings and charge accounts.

Starting Lifestyle-Appli

● ➡ ◎ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Tools 1*** ➡ ◎ ***Osaifu-Keitai*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Lifestyle-Appli*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ **Select application** ➡ ●

Lifestyle-Appli Precautions

- Contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for Lifestyle-Appli registration and usage details.
- Keep service passwords/customer service contact information, etc. in a separate place.

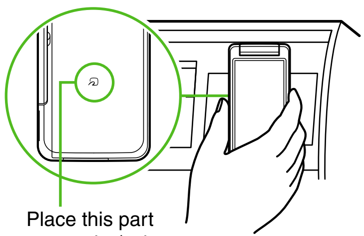
Using Osaifu-Keitai®

Follow these steps to conduct a transaction.

Example: Making an electronic payment

- Complete transactions without activating a Lifestyle-Appli.
- Transactions are possible even when handset power is off or during calls or Internet transmissions.
- Make sure battery is adequately charged.

1 Place ⌂ logo over reader/writer ➡ Confirm scan results



Place this part over reader/writer

- Align handset parallel to reader/writer.

Important Osaifu-Keitai® Usage Note

SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of IC Card data/settings.

When Placed Over Sensor

- If recognition is slow, move handset around slightly.
- Handset may respond automatically for some services.

Advanced

● Enabling to View E-Money Balances ● Moving Applications Up/Down Balance Info List ● Removing Applications from Balance Info List ● Checking E-Money Balance on External Display (P.9-32)

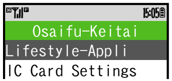
● Restoring default Osaifu-Keitai® settings (P.13-15)

Locking IC Card

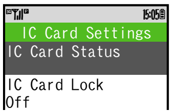
IC Card Lock

Use this function to restrict access to/prevent unauthorized use of Osaifu-Keitai® on handset.

1. ➡ ***Tools*** ➡ ➡ ***Tools 1*** ➡ ***Osaifu-Keitai*** ➡



2. ***IC Card Settings*** ➡



IC Card Settings Menu

3. ***IC Card Lock*** ➡ ➡ ***On*** ➡
4. **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡

Canceling IC Card Lock
In 3, ***IC Card Lock*** ➡ ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡

Remote Lock

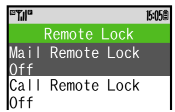
Disable Osaifu-Keitai® remotely by mail or phone.

Mail Remote Lock	Send mail to activate Remote Lock
Call Remote Lock	Call from a specified phone to activate Remote Lock

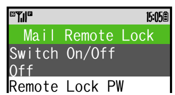
Mail Remote Lock

Preparation on Handset

1. **In IC Card Settings menu,** ***Remote Lock*** ➡ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡



2. ***Mail Remote Lock*** ➡



Mail Remote Lock Menu

3. ***Remote Lock PW*** ➡
4. **Enter password** ➡
5. ***Switch On/Off*** ➡
6. ***On*** ➡ ➡

Canceling Mail Remote Lock
In 3, ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ➡

Activating Remote Lock via Mail

If handset cannot receive mail IC Card Lock is not set.

1. **Send S! Mail or e-mail to handset with password as subject**
   - Leave other fields blank.
   - After handset receives message, IC Card Lock is set and notice is sent as a reply.

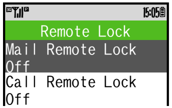
Advanced

Changing IC Card Lock Notice Recipient (**P.9-32**)

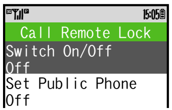
Call Remote Lock

Preparation on Handset

1 **In IC Card Settings menu, ◎ *Remote Lock* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●**

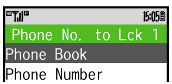


2 **◎ *Call Remote Lock* ➡ ●**



Call Remote Lock Menu

3 **◎ *Phone No. to Lck 1* or *Phone No. to Lck 2* ➡ ●**



4 **◎ *Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select phone number ➡ ●**

- Select ***Phone Number*** to enter directly.

5 **◎ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ●**

6 **◎ *On* ➡ ● ➡ Y!**

Enabling Activation via Public Phone
In 3, ◎ *Set Public Phone* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ● ➡ From 5

Canceling Call Remote Lock
In 3, ◎ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ Y!

Activating Remote Lock via Phone

If handset cannot receive calls IC Card Lock is not set.

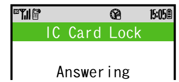
1 **Using one of the specified phones, call handset**

- Send Caller ID.

2 **Handset receives call ➡ End the call**

- The call is recorded as a Missed Call.

3 **Within three minutes, repeat 1 - 2 twice**



- After the third Missed Call, IC Card Lock is set; a message announces Remote Lock activation. Confirm the message and end the call.

If Series is Interrupted by Another Call

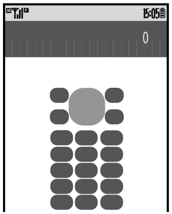
- Missed Call count is reset. Start over from the beginning.

Advanced

Changing Required Missed Call Count for Call Remote Lock (**P.9-32**)

Using Calculator

1 ➡ *Tools* ➡
➡ *Tools 1*
➡ *Calculator* ➡



Calculator Window

2 Use Keypad to enter digits ➡ Calculate

- Clear Memory before starting new Memory calculations.

3 ➡ **Calculator ends**

Calculation Keys

+ (Add)	
- (Subtract)	
x (Multiply)	
÷ (Divide)	
= (Sum)	
C.CE (Clear)	CLEAR/BACK
CM (Clear Memory)	TV
RM (Recall Memory)	
M+ (Add to Memory)	Y!
. (Decimal)	*
+/- (Positive/ Negative Value)	#
% (Percentage)	➡ % ➡

Memory Calculation

- Numbers saved in Memory remain until handset power is turned off.

Incoming Calls

- Calculations are not affected. End the call to return to Calculator.

Using % Function

From Options menu, select *%* to find definite percentage of a known value.
Example: Calculate 30% of 800,000

Enter *800,000* ➡ *x* ➡ *30* ➡ *%*

■ ***240,000*** appears.

Advanced

Copying Calculation Results Changing Exchange Rate for Currency Conversion Converting Currencies (**P.9-32**)

Using Alarms

Setting Alarm

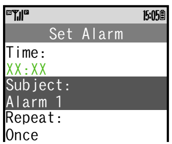
Follow these steps to set Alarm to sound at a specific time on a specific day of the week.
Set Snooze (Alarm repeats at set interval), Alarm Volume and Duration.

1 ● ➡ ✣ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ⊙ ***Tools 1*** ➡ ◎ ***Alarms*** ➡ ●



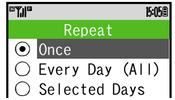
Alarm List

2 ◎ ***--:--*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter hour (24-hour format)** ➡ **Enter minutes** ➡ ●



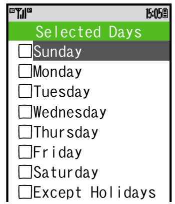
Alarm Menu

3 ◎ ***Repeat:*** ➡ ●



4 ◎ ***Selected Days*** ➡ ●

For ***Once*** or ***Every Day (All)***, skip ahead to 6.



5 ◎ **Select day** ➡ ● **(☐/☑)** ➡ **Complete selection** ➡ Y!

6 ◎ ***Snooze:*** ➡ ●

7 ◎ **Select interval** ➡ ●

- For custom intervals, select ***Other***.

8 ◎ ***Alarm Volume:*** ➡ ●

9 ◎ **Adjust level** ➡ ●

10 ◎ ***Duration:*** ➡ ●

11 ◎ **Select time** ➡ ●

- For custom Duration, select ***Other***.

12 Y! ➡ **Saved**

- For more settings, repeat 2 - 12.

13 ☎ ➡ **Alarm setting ends**

Selecting/Canceling All Days

In 5, ✉ ➡ ◎ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ●

Excluding Holidays

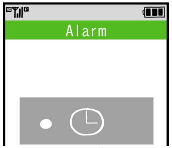
In 5, ◎ (select day) ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ ◎ *Except Holidays* ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ From 6

Advanced

Saving Entry Name ● Changing Alarm Tone/Video ● Setting Handset to Vibrate at Alarm Time (**P.9-33**)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press Y! or a Side Key.

When Another Function is Active
- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls
- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

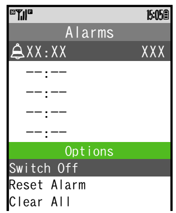
When Snooze is Set

Alarm repeats at the set interval. Other Alarms do not activate while handset is Snoozing.

Canceling Snooze
While Snoozing, Y! ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●
- Snooze is automatically canceled after a period of time.

Canceling Alarm

1 In Alarm list, ◎ (select entry) ➡ ✉



2 ◎ *Switch Off* ➡ ●
- Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

Reactivating Entry
In 2, ◎ *Switch On* ➡ ●

Deleting Alarm

Deleting One Entry

1 In Alarm list, ◎ (select entry) ➡ ✉

2 ◎ *Reset Alarm* ➡ ●

3 ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Deleting All Entries

1 In Alarm list, ◎ (select entry) ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Clear All* ➡ ●

2 Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Advanced

Editing Entries (**P.9-33**)

Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode Activating Alarm based on World Clock time (**P.13-15**)

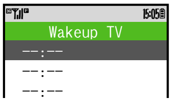
Using Wakeup TV

Setting Wakeup TV

Follow these steps to activate TV at a specific time on a specific day of the week.

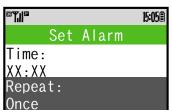
- Complete Area Setup (**P.6-4**) beforehand.
- TV may not activate in poor signal conditions.

1 ◉ ➡ ⓢ ***Tools*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⓢ ***Tools 1*** ➡ ⓢ ***Wakeup TV*** ➡ ◉



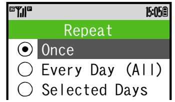
Wakeup TV List

2 ⓢ ***--:--*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter hour (24-hour format)** ➡ **Enter minutes** ➡ ◉



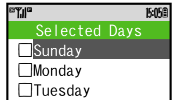
Wakeup TV Menu

3 ⓢ ***Repeat:*** ➡ ◉



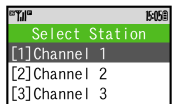
4 ⓢ ***Selected Days*** ➡ ◉

For ***Once*** or ***Every Day (All)***, skip ahead to **6**.



5 ⓢ **Select day** ➡ ◉ **(☐/☑)** ➡ **Complete selection** ➡ ⓨ

6 ⓢ ***Channel:*** ➡ ◉



7 ⓢ **Select channel** ➡ ◉

8 ⓨ ➡ **Saved**

- For more settings, repeat **2** - **8**.

9 ⓞ ➡ **Wakeup TV setting ends**

Selecting/Canceling All Days

In **5**, ✉ ➡ ⓢ ***Check All*** or ***Uncheck All*** ➡ ◉

Excluding Holidays

In **5**, ⓢ (select day) ➡ ◉ (☐/☑) ➡ **Complete selection** ➡ ⓢ ***Except Holidays*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⓨ ➡ **From 6**

Canceling Alarm

- Alarm activates at Wakeup TV time. To cancel Alarm, follow these steps.

[Wakeup TV Menu] ⓢ ***Alarm On/Off:*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⓢ ***Off*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **From 8**

Adjusting Alarm Volume

[Wakeup TV Menu] ⓢ ***Alarm Volume:*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⓢ **Adjust level** ➡ ◉ ➡ **From 8**

Advanced

Changing Alarm Tone/Video (**P.9-33**)

Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode (**P.13-15**)

At Wakeup TV Time

TV activates after Alarm.



Stopping Alarm Instantly

While Alarm is activated,

When Another Function is Active

- TV may not activate depending on the function.

After TV is On for a Period of Time

- Confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** and press to exit TV.

Canceling Wakeup TV

1 **In Wakeup TV list, (select entry) ➡**



2 ***Wakeup TV Off*** **➡**

- Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

Reactivating Entry

In 2, *Wakeup TV On* ➡

Deleting Wakeup TV

Deleting One Entry

1 **In Wakeup TV list, (select entry) ➡**

2 ***Reset Alarm*** **➡**

3 ***Yes*** **➡**

Deleting All Entries

1 **In Wakeup TV list, (select entry) ➡ ➡ *Clear All* ➡**

2 **Enter Handset Code ➡ ➡ *Yes* ➡**

Advanced

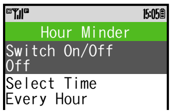
Editing Entries (**P.9-33**)

Using Hour Minder

Setting Hour Minder

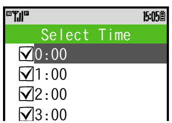
Follow these steps to activate the hourly time signal at selected hours.

1. ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ *Tools 2* ➡ *Hour Minder* ➡ ●



Hour Minder Menu

2. *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●
3. *Select Time* ➡ ●



4. **Select hour ➡ ● (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡** Y!
5. Y! ➡ **Saved**
6. ➡ **Hour Minder setting ends**

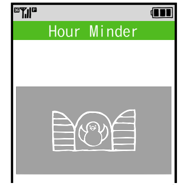
Adjusting Hour Minder Volume
In 2, *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *Volume:* ➡ ● ➡ **Adjust level** ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ **From 5**

Changing Hour Minder Duration
In 2, *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ *Duration:* ➡ ● ➡ **Select time** ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ **From 5**
- For custom Duration, select *Other*.

Selecting/Canceling All Hours
In 4, ✉ ➡ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ●

At Hour Minder Time

Hour Minder activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop tone instantly, press Y! or a Side Key.

When Another Function is Active
- Hour Minder does not activate.

Incoming Calls
- Active Hour Minder stops for incoming calls.

Canceling Hour Minder

1. **In Hour Minder menu,** *Switch On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ Y!

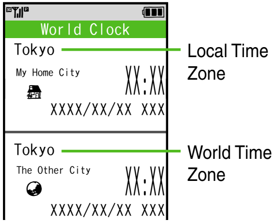
Advanced

Changing Hour Minder Tone/Video · Setting Handset to Vibrate at Hour Minder Time (**P.9-34**)

Sounding Hour Minder Time tone even in Manner mode · Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time (**P.13-15**)

Opening World Clock

1. ◉ ➡ ✣ *Tools* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⦿ *Tools 2* ➡ ⦿ *World Clock* ➡ ◉



2. ◉



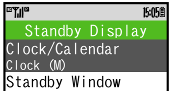
Set World Time Menu

3. ⦿ *Set Time Zone* ➡ ◉
4. ⦿ Select area ➡ ◉
5. ⦿ ➡ World Clock ends

Advancing One Hour (Daylight Saving)
In ❸, ⦿ *Daylight Saving* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⦿ *On* ➡ ◉

Opening World Clock in Standby

1. ◉ ➡ ✣ *Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ ⦿ *Phone Settings* ➡ ⦿ *Display* ➡ ◉
2. ⦿ *Standby Display* ➡ ◉



3. ⦿ *Clock/Calendar* ➡ ◉
4. ⦿ *World Clock (L)*, etc. ➡ ◉

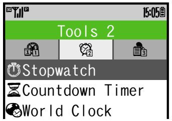
Advanced

Adding Custom Time Zone (**P.9-34**)

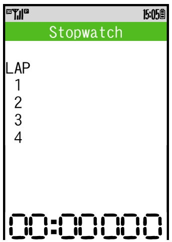
Using Stopwatch

Stopwatch stops when battery runs low.

1 → ***Tools*** → → ***Tools 2***



2 ***Stopwatch*** →



Stopwatch Window

3 → **Stopwatch starts**

4 → **Stopwatch stops**

- Press to resume.

5 → ***Yes*** →
→ **Stopwatch ends**

- Records are deleted when Stopwatch ends.

Recording Lap Times
While Stopwatch is running,

Saving Records to Notepad
After 4, → ***Save to Notepad*** →

Resetting Records
After 4, → ***Reset*** → →
From 3

Incoming Calls
- Stopwatch is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

Using Countdown Timer

1 ● ➡ Tools ➡ ● ➡ Tools 2 ➡ *Countdown Timer* ➡ ●



Timer Entry Window

2 **Enter minutes ➡ Enter seconds ➡ ●**



Countdown Timer Window

- Press ✉ to change time.

3 **● ➡ Countdown starts**

- Press ● to stop/resume countdown.

4 **Set time elapses ➡ Tone sounds**

5 ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ **Countdown Timer ends**

Resetting Timer

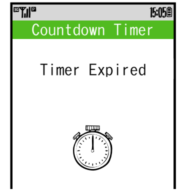
Stop countdown and ✉

Incoming Calls

- Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

When Set Time Elapses

Tone sounds.



To stop tone instantly, press Y! or a Side Key. (Tone stops automatically after a period of time.)

When Timer Time Elapsed during a Call

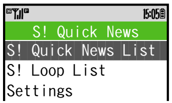
- Tone sounds after is pressed to end the call.

Receiving Content Updates

View content updates or breaking news. Transmission fees apply.

Registering S! Quick News Items

1 ● ➡ ✣ ***Entertainment*** ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ ***S! Quick News*** ➡ ●



S! Quick News Menu

2 ⓢ ***S! Quick News List*** ➡ ●



S! Quick News List

3 ⓢ ***Content List*** ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

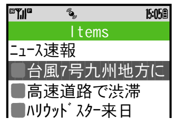
- Handset connects to the Internet.

4 ⓢ **Select item** ➡ ●

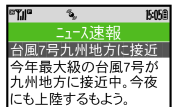
- Follow onscreen instructions.

Opening Information

1 **In S! Quick News list,** ⓢ **(select item)** ➡ ●



2 ⓢ **Select title** ➡ ●



- Press ✉ to open previous title, or press Y! to open next one.

Updating Items Manually

- **[S! Quick News List]** ⓢ **Select item** ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ ***Reload*** ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ ***Reload This News*** **or** ***Reload All*** ➡ ●

Indicators

	Unread News Flash
	Read News Flash
	News Flash auto update disabled
	Unread General news
	Read General news
	General news auto update disabled

Advanced

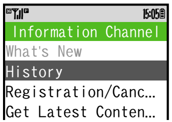
●Receiving S! Loop Item Updates ●Updating List Automatically ●Deleting S! Quick News Items ●Deleting S! Loop Items (**P.9-35**)

S! Information Channel & Weather Indicator (Japanese)

Transmission fees apply.

Service Registration & Content Subscription

1 → *Entertainment* → → *S! Information Channel/Weather* →



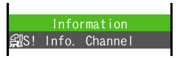
S! Information Channel Menu

2 *Registration/Cancel* →

- Handset connects to the Internet. Follow onscreen instructions.

New Received Information

Information window opens for new S! Information Channel info delivery.



1 *S! Info. Channel* →

- S! Information Channel page opens. Follow onscreen instructions.
- S! Information Channel page handling is similar to that of Yahoo! Keitai.

2 → **Page closes**

Opening Unread Latest Issue
[S! Information Channel Menu] ***What's New*** →

Opening Back Issues
[S! Information Channel Menu] ***History*** → → **Select date** →

Using Weather Indicator

After S! Information Channel registration, local area weather indicator appears in Standby.



	Clear skies (day)		Snow
	Clear skies (night)		Thunder showers
	Cloudy		Then
	Rain	/	Partly/chance of

Example: / → Partly cloudy with a chance of rain

Indicators for chance of rain, seasonal events, etc. appear at the same time.

Manual Update
[S! Information Channel Menu] ***Weather Icon*** → → ***Manual Update*** → → ***Yes*** →

Advanced

Saving Files to Data Folder · Changing Font Size · Copying Text · Requesting Re-Delivery · Checking Weather Forecast (P.9-36)

Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby · Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates (P.13-15)

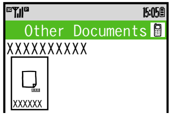
Opening PC Documents

Supported File Formats:

PDF (.pdf)
Microsoft® Excel® (.xls)
Microsoft® Word (.doc)
Microsoft® PowerPoint® (.ppt)

- Some files may not appear correctly.
- Download files via Yahoo! Keitai or PC Site Browser.
- When transferring files from PCs, save to corresponding Memory Card folder (**P.14-22**).

1 ● ➡ ✣ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ◈ ***Tools 3*** ➡ ◈ ***Document Viewer*** ➡ ●



2 ✣ **Select file** ➡ ●

Key Assignments

●	View whole page	7	View lower left
✣	Scroll	8	Jump to page
1	View upper left	9	View lower right
2	Full screen	0	Open Help
3	View upper right	#	Next page
4	Zoom out	*	Previous page
5	View center	↻	Fit width
6	Zoom in	Y!	Rotate 90°

Zooming In/Out with Loupe

In open file, TV (Long) ➡ ✣ Select portion ➡ ✉ ➡ ◈ *Zoom Out* or *Zoom In* ➡ ●

Reading e-Books (Japanese)

Downloading e-Books

Visit Sharp Space Town for e-Book order information, etc.

1 ➡ ***メニューリスト*** ➡

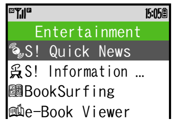
2 ***書籍･ｺﾐｯｸ･写真集*** ➡

- Follow onscreen instructions.
- Downloaded e-Books are saved to Data Folder (Books).

e-Book Viewer

Read XMDF books and dictionary files. Some files may not be supported.

1 ➡ ***Entertainment*** ➡



Entertainment Menu

2 ***e-Book Viewer*** ➡

- e-Book Viewer starts. Refer to the e-Book Viewer help menu for operational instructions.

BookSurfing®

Download Contents Keys and read CCF files.

Some files may not be supported.

1 **In Entertainment menu,** ***BookSurfing*** ➡

- BookSurfing® S! Application starts. Refer to the BookSurfing® help menu for operational instructions.

Moving CCF Files via Memory Card

- When purchasing a new handset, move CCF files and retrieve Contents Keys to open the files. Some files may need to be re-downloaded.

Advanced

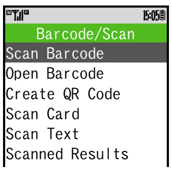
Copying Text Opening Non-823SH e-Books (Library) (**P.9-36**)

Scanning Printed Barcodes

Scan UPC/JAN (1D barcodes) or QR Codes (2D barcodes).

- Slide Portrait/Macro Selector to Macro (🌷) beforehand.
- Membership file or password may be required when scanning barcodes.
- Some barcodes may not be scanned.

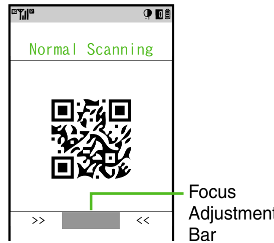
1 ● ➡ ◈ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ◈ ***Tools 3*** ➡ ◈ ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ ●



Barcode/Scan Menu

2 ◈ ***Scan Barcode*** ➡ ●

3 **Frame barcode in center of Display**



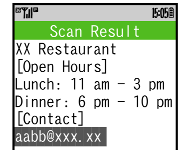
Scan Window

- Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a guide (better focus in darker blue).

4 ● ➡ **Scan starts**

- If recognition takes time, slowly adjust the distance between handset and barcode.
- Press Y! to stop scan.

5 **Tone sounds ➡ Scan results appear**



Barcode Scan Results Window

Key Assignments in Scan Window

◈**: Adjust brightness**

0**: Open Help**

Split Data

- After scanning, confirmation appears. Follow onscreen prompt(s).
- Scan results do not appear until all split data is scanned.

Starting Over

After 5, CLEAR/BACK ➡ ◈ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ From 3

Advanced

Scanning during Text Entry · Reading Saved Barcode Images · Using Linked Info · Saving Scan Results · Opening Saved Scan Results · Saving Linked Info to Phone Book · Saving Images & Melodies · Opening or Playing Files · Using Images as Wallpaper · Using Images for System Graphics · Pasting to Message Text · Copying Text (**P.9-37** - **9-38**)

Creating QR Codes

Create QR Codes from these items on handset.

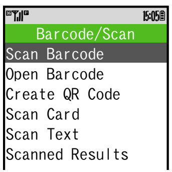
Phone Book	Text Input
Ring Songs·Tones	Pictures
Notepad	

Large items are divided into multiple QR Codes.

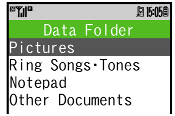
Procedure

Follow these steps to create QR codes from Data Folder files.

1. ● ➡ ✣ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Tools 3*** ➡ ⓢ ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ ●



2. ⓢ ***Create QR Code*** ➡ ●
3. ⓢ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ●



4. ⓢ **Select folder** ➡ ● ➡ ✣ **Select file or entry** ➡ ●
   - QR Code is created.
5. ●
   - QR Code is saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

From Phone Book Entries

In 3, ⓢ ***Phone Book*** ➡ ● ➡ ✣ **Select entry** ➡ ● ➡ 5

From Entered Text

In 3, ⓢ ***Text Input*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter text** ➡ ● ➡ 5

Switching Storage Media

In 5, ✉ ➡ ⓢ ***Save to*** ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ ***Phone*** **or** ***Memory Card*** ➡ ● ➡ ●

Attaching to S! Mail

In 5, ✉ ➡ ⓢ ***Send As*** ➡ ● ➡ **Complete message** ➡ Y!

Incoming Calls

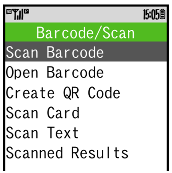
- QR Code creation is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

Scanning Business Cards

Scan business cards and save names, addresses, etc. to Phone Book.

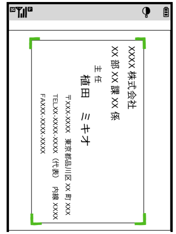
- Slide Portrait/Macro Selector to Macro (🌷) beforehand.
- English business cards may not be scanned correctly.
- Some cards may not be scanned.

1 ● ➡ ✣ ***Tools*** ➡ ● ➡ ⊙ ***Tools 3*** ➡ ⊙ ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ ●



2 ⊙ ***Scan Card*** ➡ ●

3 **Frame card on Display**

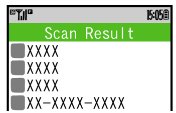


Scan Window

4 ●

- Press CLEAR/BACK to stop scan.

5 ● ➡ **Scan results appear**



Card Scan Results Window

6 ● ➡ Y!

- New Phone Book entry is saved.

Key Assignments in Scan Window

⊙: **Adjust brightness**

0: **Open Help**

If Text Exceeds Phone Book Entry Item Character Limit

- Confirmation appears. Follow these steps to delete overage.

⊙ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Starting Over

After 5, Y! ➡ ⊙ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ From 3

Advanced

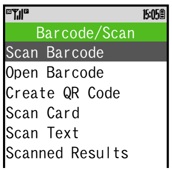
Pasting to Message Text Copying Text (**P.9-38**)

Scanning Text

Scan text (URLs, mail addresses, phone numbers or alphanumerics).

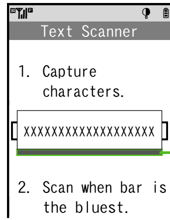
- Slide Portrait/Macro Selector to Macro (🌷) beforehand.
- Some text cannot be scanned.

1 ● ➡ *Tools* ➡ ● ➡ *Tools 3* ➡ *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ●



2 *Scan Text* ➡ ●

3 Frame text in center of Display



Focus Adjustment Bar

Scan Window

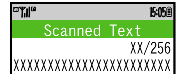
- Adjust to frame text in [ ].
- Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a guide (better focus in darker blue).

4 ●

- Press CLEAR/BACK to stop scan.

5 **Select line ➡ ● ➡ Scan results appear**

6 ●



Scanned Text Window

Key Assignments in Scan Window

: Adjust brightness

0: Open Help

Reversed Text

- If white text in black background is distorted, follow these steps to change the mode.

In 3, ✉ ➡ *Reversed Text* ➡ ● ➡ *Reversed* ➡ ● ➡ From 4

Correcting Text Type

After 5, ✉ ➡ *Change Mode* ➡ ● ➡ Select type ➡ ● ➡ 6

Editing Scanned Text

After 5, ✉ ➡ *Select/Edit* ➡ ● ➡ Select text ➡ Select alternative from list or edit directly ➡ 6

Starting Over

In 6, CLEAR/BACK ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ From 3

Advanced

● Scanning during Text Entry ● Using Linked Info ● Saving Scan Results ● Opening Saved Scan Results ● Saving Linked Info to Phone Book ● Pasting to Message Text ● Copying Text (**P.9-37 - 9-38**)

Management Tools 1

Start Here ➡ [Calendar Window] P.9-2 [Schedule Entry Window] P.9-3 [Task Entry Window] P.9-5 [Schedule List] P.9-4 [Task List] P.9-6

Calendar & Tasks

Calendar

Changing Date Color

By Days of the Week

[Calendar Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Set Colour* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *By Week* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select day ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select color ➡ ●

By Date

[Calendar Window] ◎ Select date ➡ 4 ➡ ◎ Select color ➡ ●

Resetting "By Date" Colors

[Calendar Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Set Colour* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Reset Colour* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select option ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Adding Stamps

[Calendar Window] (Month View) ◎ Select date ➡ 2 ➡ ◎ Select stamp ➡ ●

Saving Schedules/Tasks

Changing Alarm Tone/Video

[Schedule Entry Window]/[Task Entry Window] ◎ *Alarm:* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select tone/file ➡ ● ➡ Y!

- Select start point if required.

Changing Alarm Duration

[Schedule Entry Window]/[Task Entry Window] ◎ *Alarm:* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Duration:* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select time ➡ ● ➡ Y!

- For custom Duration, select ***Other***.

Hiding Entries

[Schedule Entry Window]/[Task Entry Window] ◎ *Secret:* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ●

Saving Schedules

Saving Repetitive Schedules

[Schedule Entry Window] ◎ *Repeat:* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select cycle ➡ ● ➡ Enter repeat time ➡ ● ➡ Y!

- Repeat time is not available for ***Every Year***.

Editing Schedules

[Schedule List] ◎ Select Schedule ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving schedules ➡ Y!

Saving Tasks

Editing Tasks

[Task List] ◎ Select task ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select item ➡ ● ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving tasks ➡ Y!

Management Tools 2

Start Here → [Calendar Window] P.9-2 [Task List] P.9-6 [Notepad List] P.9-7 [Expenses Memo List] P.9-8 [Recording Window] P.9-9

Managing Schedules

Deleting All Schedules

[Calendar Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *All Appointments* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Managing Tasks

Deleting All Tasks

[Task List] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *All Tasks* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Notepad

Editing Notepad

Editing Text

[Notepad List] ◎ Select entry ➡ Y! ➡ Edit text ➡ ●

Changing Category

[Notepad List] ◎ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Change Category* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select Category ➡ ●

Inserting Notepad Text

In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ ◎ *Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Call Notepad* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select entry ➡ ●

Expenses Memo

Changing Category of Saved Entry

[Expenses Memo List] ◎ Select entry ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select Category ➡ ●

Changing Amount

[Expenses Memo List] ◎ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Change Amount* ➡ ● ➡ Edit ➡ ●

Voice Recorder

Saving Longer Recordings

[Recording Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Record Time* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Extended Voice* ➡ ●

Sending Voice Files via S! Mail

[Recording Window] ● ➡ Recording starts ➡ ● ➡ Recording stops ➡ ◎ *Save and Send* ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

- Available in ***For Message*** mode.

Switching Storage Media

[Recording Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Save Recording to* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select option ➡ ●

- Available in ***For Message*** mode.
- Set to ***Ask Each Time*** to select media after every recording.

Handy Extras 1

Start Here → [IC Card Settings Menu] P.9-11 [Mail Remote Lock Menu] P.9-11 [Call Remote Lock Menu] P.9-12 [Calculator Window] P.9-13

Osaifu-Keitai®

Enabling to View E-Money Balances

[IC Card Settings Menu] Ⓢ *Balance Info* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ Ⓢ *<Empty>* ➡ ◉ ➡ Ⓢ *S! Appli* or *Lifestyle-Appli* ➡ ◉ ➡ Ⓢ Select application ➡ ◉

- For use with compatible Lifestyle-Applications.
- Start Lifestyle-Appli once before adding it to Balance Info list.

Moving Applications Up/Down Balance Info List

[IC Card Settings Menu] Ⓢ *Balance Info* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ Ⓢ Select application ➡ ✉ ➡ Ⓢ *Move* ➡ ◉ ➡ Ⓢ Select location ➡ ◉

Removing Applications from Balance Info List

[IC Card Settings Menu] Ⓢ *Balance Info* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉ ➡ Ⓢ Select application ➡ ✉ ➡ Ⓢ *Delete* ➡ ◉

Checking E-Money Balance on External Display

With handset closed, ◂ (Long) ➡ Balance appears on External Display ➡ • ➡ Balance disappears

- Press ◂ or ▸ to view balances of listed entries.
- Save Lifestyle-Appli to Balance Info List beforehand.
- Balances do not appear if IC Card Lock is active.

Changing IC Card Lock Notice Recipient

Changing Recipient

[Mail Remote Lock Menu] Ⓢ *Notice Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ Ⓢ *Send Notice* ➡ ◉ ➡ Ⓢ *To Set Recipient* ➡ ◉ ➡ Ⓢ *Set Recipient* ➡ ◉ ➡ Ⓢ Select method ➡ ◉ ➡ Select/ enter number/address ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!

Disabling Notice

[Mail Remote Lock Menu] Ⓢ *Notice Settings* ➡ ◉ ➡ Ⓢ *Send Notice* ➡ ◉ ➡ Ⓢ *Off* ➡ ◉ ➡ CLEAR/BACK ➡ Y!

Changing Required Missed Call Count for Call Remote Lock

[Call Remote Lock Menu] Ⓢ *Count for Lock* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Missed Call count ➡ ◉ ➡ Y!

Calculator

Copying Calculation Results

While result appears, ✉ ➡ Ⓢ *Copy* ➡ ◉

Changing Exchange Rate for Currency Conversion

[Calculator Window] ✉ ➡ Ⓢ *Money Converter* ➡ ◉ ➡ Ⓢ *Exchange Rate* ➡ ◉ ➡ Ⓢ *Domestic* or *Foreign* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter rate ➡ ◉

Converting Currencies

[Calculator Window] Enter amount of money ➡ ✉ ➡ Ⓢ *Money Converter* ➡ ◉ ➡ Ⓢ *To Domestic* or *To Foreign* ➡ ◉

- Set Exchange Rate beforehand.

Handy Extras 2

Start Here → [Alarm Menu] P.9-14 [Alarm List] P.9-14 [Wakeup TV Menu] P.9-16 [Wakeup TV List] P.9-16

Alarms

Saving Entry Name

[Alarm Menu] Select *Subject:* → ● → Enter name → ● → Y!

Changing Alarm Tone/Video

■ Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File

[Alarm Menu] Select *Assign Tone/ Video:* → ● → Select folder → ● → Select tone/file → ● → Y!

- Select start point if required.

■ Using Custom Screen Tone/Video

[Alarm Menu] Select *Assign Tone/ Video:* → ● → Select *Custom Screen* → ● → Y!

Setting Handset to Vibrate at Alarm Time

[Alarm Menu] Select *Vibration:* → ● → Select *On* or *Link to Sound* → ● → Y!

- Select ***Link to Sound*** to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.

Editing Entries

[Alarm List] Select entry → ● → Select item → ● → Edit in the same manner as saving entries → ● → Y!

Wakeup TV

Changing Alarm Tone/Video

■ Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File

[Wakeup TV Menu] Select *Assign Tone/Video:* → ● → Select folder → ● → Select tone/file → ● → Y!

- Select start point if required.

■ Using Custom Screen Tone/Video

[Wakeup TV Menu] Select *Assign Tone/Video:* → ● → Select *Custom Screen* → ● → Y!

Editing Entries

[Wakeup TV List] Select entry → ● → Select item → ● → Edit in the same manner as saving entries → ● → Y!

Handy Extras 3

Start Here [Hour Minder Menu] P.9-18 [Set World Time Menu] P.9-19

Hour Minder

Changing Hour Minder Tone/Video

Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File

[Hour Minder Menu] ◎ *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select folder ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select tone/file ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ Y!

- Select start point if required.

Using Custom Screen Tone/Video

[Hour Minder Menu] ◎ *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Custom Screen* ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ Y!

Setting Handset to Vibrate at Hour Minder Time

[Hour Minder Menu] ◎ *Advanced* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Vibration:* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *On* or *Link to Sound* ➡ ● ➡ Y! ➡ Y!

- Select ***Link to Sound*** to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.

World Clock

Adding Custom Time Zone

[Set World Time Menu] ◎ *Set Time Zone* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ Enter city name ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *+* or *-* ➡ ◎ ➡ Enter time difference ➡ ●

Handy Extras 4

Start Here → [S! Quick News Menu] P.9-22 [S! Quick News List] P.9-22

S! Quick News

Receiving S! Loop Item Updates

Registering with S! Loop Items

[S! Quick News Menu] ◎ *S! Loop List* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *S! Loop* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

- Handset connects to the Internet. Refer to the S! Loop help menu for operational instructions.

Opening Information

[S! Quick News Menu] ◎ *S! Loop List* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select item ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select title ➡ ●

- Indicators:

[icon]	Unread S! Loop
[icon]	Read S! Loop
[icon]	S! Loop auto update disabled

Updating List Automatically

S! Quick News List

[S! Quick News Menu] ◎ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Automatic Update* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *S! Quick News* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *News Flash* or *General* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select interval or *On* ➡ ●

- When General is set to ***On***, items are updated once a day.
- Updating items may incur high charges.

S! Loop List

[S! Quick News Menu] ◎ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Automatic Update* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *S! Loop* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ●

- Items are updated approximately four times a day.

Deleting S! Quick News Items

One Entry

[S! Quick News List] ◎ Select item ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Delete This News* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

All Entries

[S! Quick News List] ◎ Select item ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Deleting S! Loop Items

One Entry

[S! Quick News Menu] ◎ *S! Loop List* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select item ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Delete This News* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

All Entries

[S! Quick News Menu] ◎ *S! Loop List* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select item ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Delete All* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Handy Extras 5

Start Here → [S! Information Channel Page] P.9-23 [S! Information Channel Menu] P.9-23 [Entertainment Menu] P.9-25

S! Information Channel

Saving Files to Data Folder

[S! Information Channel Page] ✉ → ◎ *Save Items* → ● → ◎ Select file → ● → ◎ *Save* → ●

Changing Font Size

[S! Information Channel Page] ✉ → ◎ *Font Size* → ● → ◎ Select size → ●

Copying Text

[S! Information Channel Page] ✉ → ◎ *Copy Text* → ● → ◎ Select first character → ● → ◎ Select end point → ●

Requesting Re-Delivery

[S! Information Channel Menu] ◎ *Get Latest Contents* → ● → ◎ *Yes* → ●

Checking Weather Forecast

[S! Information Channel Menu] ◎ *Weather Icon* → ● → ◎ *Weather* → ●

e-Books

Copying Text

In open page, Y! → ◎ *文字列をコピー* → ● → ◎ Select first character → ● → ◎ Select end point → ●

Opening Non-823SH e-Books (Library)

[Entertainment Menu] ◎ *e-Book Viewer* → ✉ → ◎ Select file → ●

- Some files may not open.

Scanner 1

Start Here → [Barcode/Scan Menu] P.9-26 [Barcode Scan Results Window] P.9-26 [Scanned Text Window] P.9-29

Scan Barcode

Scanning during Text Entry

■ Pasting All Scan Results

In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ ◎ *Scan* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Scan Code* ➡ ● ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ ●

■ Pasting a Part of Scan Results

In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ ◎ *Scan* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Scan Code* ➡ ● ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ Select first character ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select end point ➡ ●

Reading Saved Barcode Images

[Barcode/Scan Menu] ◎ *Open Barcode* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select file ➡ ●

Scan Text

Scanning during Text Entry

In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ ◎ *Scan* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Text Scanner* ➡ ● ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select line ➡ ● ➡ ●

Scan Results

Using Linked Info

■ Dialing Numbers

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] ◎ Select number ➡ ● ➡ ☎

■ Sending Messages

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] ◎ Select mail address ➡ ● ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

- When ***MAIL TO:*** appears in scan results, press ● to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Composition window.

■ Accessing Internet Sites

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] ◎ Select URL ➡ ●

Saving Scan Results

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Save* ➡ ●

Opening Saved Scan Results

[Barcode/Scan Menu] ◎ *Scanned Results* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select file ➡ ●

- Select a file and press ✉ to open properties, rename files or delete files.
- Some files may not open.

Scanner 2

Start Here → [Scan Results Window] Barcode: P.9-26, Card: P.9-28 [Scanned Text Window] P.9-29

Saving Linked Info to Phone Book

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/[Scanned Text Window] Select number or mail address → → *Save to Ph.Book* → → *As New Entry* → → Complete other fields →

- To add to an existing entry, select ***As New Detail***.
- When ***MEMORY:*** appears in scan results, press to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Phone Book entry window.

Saving Images & Melodies

[Barcode Scan Results Window] Select file → → *To Data Folder* →

Opening or Playing Files

[Barcode Scan Results Window] Select file →

Using Images as Wallpaper

[Barcode Scan Results Window] Select image → → *Set as Wallpaper* → →

- If Wallpaper Display options appear, follow onscreen prompts.

Using Images for System Graphics

[Barcode Scan Results Window] Select image → → *As System* → → Select item → → → Specify display area →

- Some images may be usable without specifying display area.

Pasting to Message Text

All Text

[Scan Results Window]/[Scanned Text Window] → *Send Message* → → → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → → Complete message →

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Selected Text

[Scan Results Window]/[Scanned Text Window] → *Send Message* → → → Select first character → → Select end point → → *S! Mail* or *SMS* → → Complete message →

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Copying Text

Text

[Scan Results Window]/[Scanned Text Window] → *Copy* → → Select first character → → Select end point →

Number, Address or URL

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/[Scanned Text Window] Select number, mail address or URL → → *Copy Telephone*, *Copy Address* or *Copy URL* →

10 Communication Services

Fun Services

S! Town (Japanese)

Select an avatar to enter this 3D virtual town, where you can play games and meet other users.

- To use S! Town, agree to the terms of service then complete free user registration.
- Internet connection is required; may incur high charges.

1. ● ➡ *Communication* ➡ ●
2. *S! Town* ➡ ●
   - S! Town (S! Application) starts.
   - Refer to the S! Town help menu for operational instructions.
   - When an upgrade notice appears, follow onscreen instructions to upgrade.

S! Town Library

- Downloaded S! Town-compatible S! Applications are saved to S! Town Library. To start an application in S! Town Library, follow these steps.
  ● ➡ *Communication* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Town* ➡ ✉ ➡ **Select application** ➡ ●

S! Loop (Japanese)

S! Loop is an online communication service. Share your diary, join BBS, etc. Internet connection is required; may incur high charges.

1. ● ➡ *Communication* ➡ ●
2. *S! Loop* ➡ ●
   - Refer to the S! Loop help menu for operational instructions.

Using S! Friend's Status

- S! Friend's Status requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Set Connection status to ***Online*** beforehand.

Changing My Status

Follow these steps to change Status, Availability and Comment; new status is sent to the members.

1 **(Long)**

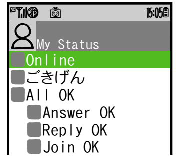
When using S! Friend's Status for the first time, a confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** and press ●, then skip ahead to **3**.



My Status Window

- If Connection status is ***Online***, skip ahead to **3**.

2 ***Offline*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Online*** ➡ ●



3 **Select Status, e.g., *ごきげん* ➡ ● ➡ Select new Status ➡ ●**

4 **Select Availability, e.g., *Answer OK* ➡ ● ➡ Select new Availability ➡ ●**

5 ***<Add Comment>* ➡ ● ➡ Enter text ➡ ●**

6 **➡ Update starts**

Changing Availability Settings at Once
[My Status Window] Select Answer Status, e.g., *All OK* ➡ ● ➡ Select new Answer Status ➡ ●

Hiding My Status in Standby Window
[My Status Window] *Standby Window On* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

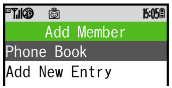
Advanced

Disabling S! Friend's Status & S! Circle Talk (**P.13-16**)

Registering Members

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book for the first time. To add members, see **P.10-5**.

1 ● ➡ *Communication* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●



2 *Phone Book* ➡ ● ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ●

3 **Select phone number** ➡ ●

- Omit 3 if only one number is saved.

4 *Yes* ➡ ●

- Registration request is sent to the number. Registration is complete when an acceptance notice arrives.

When Registration is Complete

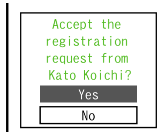
- My Status is sent and member's status appears on handset.

Direct Entry

In 2, *Add New Entry* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter phone number** ➡ ● ➡ 4

Registering from Received Request

When a registration request arrives, a confirmation appears.



1 *Yes* ➡ ●

- Acceptance notice is sent; the number is registered.

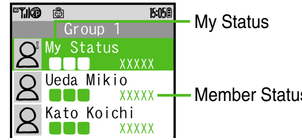
Rejecting

In 1, *No* ➡ ●

- Rejection notice is sent; the number cannot be registered for 24 hours.

Opening Member Status

1 ● ➡ *Communication* ➡ ● ➡ *S! Friend's Status* ➡ ● ➡ **Select Group**



S! Friend's Status Member List

- Image set for ***Picture:*** in My Details or Phone Book appears.

2 **Select member** ➡ ●



Member Status Details Window

When Cancellation Notice Arrives

- Member is deleted from S! Friend's Status member list.

Advanced

Adding Members · Deleting Members · Moving Members · Renaming Groups · Updating Manually · Opening Notices (**P.10-5**)

Rejecting requests from unsaved numbers · Rejecting all requests (**P.13-16**)

Adding Members

[S! Friend's Status Member List] ⊠ ➡ ◎ ***Add Member*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ **Select method** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Select entry or enter phone number** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

Deleting Members

[S! Friend's Status Member List] ◎ **Select member** ➡ ⊠ ➡ ◎ ***Registration Release*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

- Cancellation notice is sent; deleted members cannot be re-registered for 24 hours.

Moving Members

[S! Friend's Status Member List] ◎ **Select member** ➡ ⊠ ➡ ◎ ***Change Group*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ **Select target Group** ➡ ◉

Renaming Groups

[S! Friend's Status Member List] ⊠ ➡ ◎ ***Edit Group Name*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ◉

Updating Manually

[S! Friend's Status Member List] ⊠ ➡ ◎ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ ***Status Update*** ➡ ◉

Opening Notices

[S! Friend's Status Member List] ⊠ ➡ ◎ ***Status Notif. List*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ◎ **Select notice** ➡ ◉

- Accept or reject registration requests.

Using S! Circle Talk

- A subscription to S! Friend's Status is required.
- Transmission fees apply during S! Circle Talk.

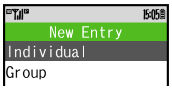
Registering Members

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book.

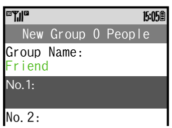
1 ●

- When registering a member for the first time, a confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** and press ●, then skip ahead to 3.

2 ***<Add New Entry>*** → ●



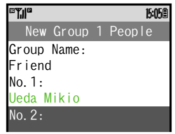
3 ***Group*** → ● → ***Group Name:*** → ● → **Enter name** → ●



4 **Select number, e.g., *No.1:*** → ●

5 ***Phone Book*** → ● → **Select entry** → ●

6 **Select phone number** → ●



- Omit 6 if only one number is saved.
- Repeat 4 - 6 to add members.

7 Y! → **Saved**

Saving as Individuals

In 3, *Individual* → ● → 5 - 6

Saving from S! Friend's Status Member List

In 5, *Members List* → ● → Select member → ● → 7

■ Omit 7 when ***Individual*** is selected in 3.

Advanced

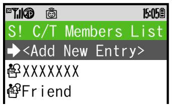
Editing Member List (**P.10-8**)

Disabling S! Friend's Status & S! Circle Talk (**P.13-16**)

Initiating S! Circle Talk

Follow these steps to send S! Circle Talk requests to members.
Set My Status to ***Online*** first (**P.10-3** ❶ - ❷).

❶ [•]



S! Circle Talk Member List

❷ **Select member or Group ➡ ◉**

❸ **◉ ➡ Transmission starts**

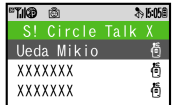
- S! Circle Talk starts when request is accepted by a receiver.

To be the First Speaker
After ❸, press and hold [•]
Direct Entry
Enter phone number ➡ [•] ➡ ◉ ➡ Transmission starts

S! Circle Talk Operations

Speaking

❶ **Press and hold [•] when *Press and Hold* appears ➡ You have the floor**



- ***:Own*** appears when you have the floor.

❷ **Keep holding [•] to speak ➡ Release [•] ➡ Floor is released**

- Warning tone sounds before time limit.

Loudspeaker
During S! Circle Talk, ◉
- Press to toggle Loudspeaker on/off.

Exiting S! Circle Talk

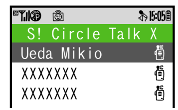
❶ **➡ Connection ends**

- S! Circle Talk ends automatically when there is only one participant left, including yourself.

Rejoining S! Circle Talk
/ ➡ Select most recent S! Circle Talk record ➡ ➡ *Rejoin Circle Talk* ➡ ◉
- An error message appears when S! Circle Talk has ended or maximum number of participants are already engaged.

Accepting S! Circle Talk Request

❶ **While handset is ringing/ vibrating, ➡ S! Circle Talk starts**



- Alternatively, press [•].
- S! Circle Talk Operations: left

Advanced

Canceling Loudspeaker (**P.13-16**)

Editing Member List

Replacing Individual Members

[S! Circle Talk Member List] ⓢ Select member ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ Select method ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ Select entry ➡ ●

Editing Groups

[S! Circle Talk Member List] ⓢ Select Group ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ Select target ➡ ● ➡ Edit/enter ➡ ● ➡ Y!

Deleting Members or Groups

[S! Circle Talk Member List] ⓢ Select member or Group ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ *Yes* ➡ ●

Deleting Group Members

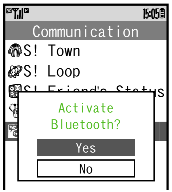
[S! Circle Talk Member List] ⓢ Select Group ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ *Edit* ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ Select member ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ ⓢ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Y!

Using Near Chat (Japanese)

- In the event that this handset may be used by a minor, access to this application may be password restricted by a supervising adult. In this case, Handset Code access must also be managed to prevent the execution of Memory All Clear (**P.13-14**) that may be used to reset the application password.
- Because this application employs Bluetooth® wireless technology transmission/connection fees do not apply.

Sending Near Chat Request

1 ● ➡ ◈ ***Communication*** ➡ ● ➡ ◈ ***Near chat*** ➡ ●

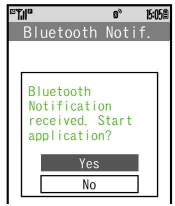


2 ◈ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

- Near Chat S! Application starts.
- For more, see Near Chat S! Application instructions.

Receiving Near Chat Request

When a Near Chat request arrives, a tone sounds and Bluetooth® Notification appears.



After a period of inactivity, Information window opens, tone sounds and notification appears.

1 ◈ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

- Near Chat S! Application starts.
- For more, see Near Chat S! Application instructions.

Rejecting Request

In **1**, ◈ ***No*** ➡ ●

Reviewing Last Received Request

● ➡ ◈ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ◈ ***Connectivity*** ➡ ◈ ***Bluetooth*** ➡ ● ➡ ◈ ***My Device Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ◈ ***S! Appli Request*** ➡ ● ➡ ◈ ***Latest Information*** ➡ ●

11

Handset Security

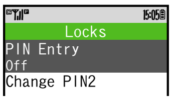
Operations Security

Password Lock

Restrict access to handset functions.

Auto	Lock when handset is closed
Once	One time lock
At Power On	Lock when handset is turned on

1 ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Settings* ➡ *Locks* ➡ ●



Locks Menu

2 *Password Lock* ➡ ●

3 Select item ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Unlocking Handset

[Standby] Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

When Password Lock is Active

- Press corresponding key to turn handset on/off, answer calls, place callers on hold, end calls, etc.

PIN Entry

Activate PIN Entry to require PIN1 entry each time handset is turned on.

1 In Locks menu, *PIN Entry* ➡ ● ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ●

2 *On* ➡ ● ➡ Enter PIN1 ➡ ●

Secure Remote Lock

Lock lost handset remotely via PC or another handset. Secure Remote Lock disables all operations except turning handset on, and activates IC Card Lock (**P.9-11**).

For more about Secure Remote Lock, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (**P.14-21**) or access My SoftBank (Japanese page) via Yahoo! Keitai.

Accessing My SoftBank (Japanese Page)

1 Y! ➡ *メニューリスト* ➡ ●

2 *My SoftBank* ➡ ●

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Advanced

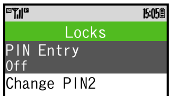
Changing PIN1 Changing PIN2 (**P.11-4**)

Information Security

Phone Book Lock

Restrict access to Phone Book information.

1. ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Settings* ➡ *Locks* ➡ ●



Locks Menu

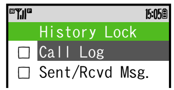
2. *Phone Book Lock* ➡ ●
3. *On* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

Temporary Access to Phone Book
- When accessing Phone Book, enter Handset Code and press ●.

History Lock

Restrict access to Call Log and sent/received mail records.

1. **In Locks menu,** *History Lock* ➡ ●



2. **Select item** ➡ (☑ **appears**) ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

Temporary Access to Records
- When accessing records, enter Handset Code and press ●.

Show Secret Data

Activate Show Secret Data to access Secret entries.

1. **In Locks menu,** *Show Secret Data* ➡ ●
2. *On* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

When Show Secret Data is Active
- Predictive is not available for text entry.

PIN

Changing PIN1

[Locks Menu] ◎ *PIN Entry* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Change PIN* ➡ ● ➡ Enter current PIN1 ➡ ● ➡ Enter new PIN1 ➡ ● ➡ Re-enter new PIN1 ➡ ●

Changing PIN2

[Locks Menu] ◎ *Change PIN2* ➡ ● ➡ Enter current PIN2 ➡ ● ➡ Enter new PIN2 ➡ ● ➡ Re-enter new PIN2 ➡ ●

12

Connectivity & File Backup

Infrared

Wirelessly transfer the following files between 823SH and compatible devices.

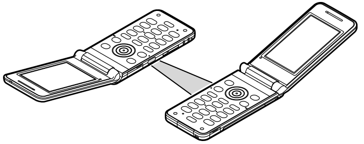
Phone Book	**Received Msg.**
Calendar	**Sent Messages**
Tasks	**Drafts**
Notepad	**Templates**
Bookmarks	**Data Folder**

- Copy/forward protected files are not transferable.
- Some files may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not be saved properly.

Getting Started

Infrared Precautions

Align Infrared Ports of both devices.



- Do not place objects between devices.
- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer single files
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function
Receive Folder	Receive a folder with Data Folder files. (Handset does not support sending folders.)
IrSS Transfer	Exchange single image files with compatible devices at high speed

- Some transfer options may not be available depending on the file type.
- Transfer Memory Card files one by one.

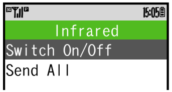
Authorisation Code

- Four-digit code required for infrared transfers. All File Transfers possible when codes match. (Authorisation Code is changeable for each transfer.)

Transferring Files via Infrared

Receiving Files

1 ◉ ➡ ⊕ ***Settings*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊙ ***Connectivity*** ➡ ⊕ ***Infrared*** ➡ ◉

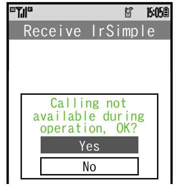


Infrared Menu

2 ⊕ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊕ ***On(3 min.)*** ➡ ◉

- Infrared is activated.
- Handset receives files if sent within three minutes.
- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.

3 **Connection request arrives**



Request Window

4 **Perform subsequent operations**

- To cancel transfer, press Y!.

Subsequent Operations

One File Transfer

⊕ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊕ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location and press ◉.

All File Transfer (Adding Files)

⊕ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter Authorisation Code** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊕ ***As New Items*** ➡ ◉

Receiving Folders

⊕ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉ ➡ ⊕ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

- Handset receives folders when it can newly create a folder, or the same folder name exists in the same layer as that of sender's.

IrSS Transfer

⊕ ***Yes*** ➡ ◉

- Files are saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

Advanced

Overwriting Existing Files ● Sending My Details ● Sending Non-Phone Book Files (**P.12-5**)

Sending Files

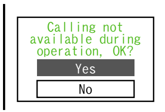
One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book Entries

1 ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ➡ ***Send Entry*** ➡ ●



2 ***Via Infrared*** ➡ ●

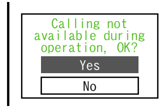


3 ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Transfer starts**

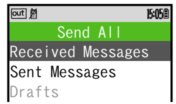
- When finished, entry list returns.

All File Transfer

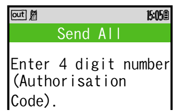
1 **In Infrared menu,** ***Send All*** ➡ ●



2 ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●



3 **Select item** ➡ ●



4 **Enter Authorisation Code** ➡ ● ➡ **Transfer starts**

- When finished, Send All menu returns.

When Sending Phone Book

- In 4, follow these steps to select whether to send Phone Book Pictures.
  Yes or ***No*** ➡ ●

Sending JPEG Images at High Speed

1 ● ➡ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ●

2 ***Pictures*** **or** ***DCIM*** ➡ ●

For ***DCIM***, select a folder and press ●.

3 **Select image** ➡ **(Long)**



4 ***Yes*** **or** ***No*** ➡ ● ➡ **Transfer starts**

- When finished, file list returns.
- Transfers are one-way; end even if files are not received.

Connectivity & File Backup 12

Overwriting Existing Files

[Request Window] ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Authorisation Code** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Delete All & Save*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

- For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

Sending My Details

● ➡ 0 ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Send My Card*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Via Infrared*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Transfer starts**

Sending Non-Phone Book Files

In file list, ◎ **(select file)** ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Send*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Via Infrared*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Transfer starts**

Bluetooth®

Wirelessly transfer files between 823SH and compatible devices (watches, handsfree devices, etc.).

- Bluetooth® connection may not be possible with some Bluetooth® devices.
  - Handset shall be connected to certified Bluetooth® devices that meet the specification standards developed by Bluetooth SIG.
  - Data transfers may fail depending on characteristics or specifications of the certified Bluetooth® devices.
  - Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations.

Getting Started

Bluetooth® Precautions

- Bring handsets to within ten meters. (Bluetooth® connection/transfer rate may vary depending on conditions.)
- TV audio is supported only on Bluetooth® devices compliant with SCMS-T copyright protection standard.

Handsfree Device Precautions

- Place calls from handsfree devices while handset is in Standby.
- Handle call operations on the device in use.

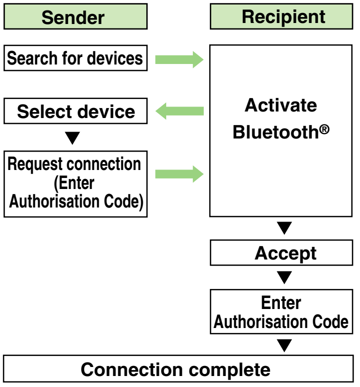
Bluetooth® Watches

Compatible Bluetooth® watches support these functions.

Time Correction	Alarm Notice
News Notice	Mail Notice
Remote Shutter	Mode Settings
Quick Silent	Caller ID Notice
Hold Calls	Operator Notice

- For details about functions/operations, see the Bluetooth® watch guide.

Bluetooth® Connection



Authorisation Code

- 4 to 16-digit code required for Bluetooth® connections. Pairing possible when codes match.

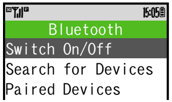
Advanced

Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset Disabling Bluetooth® watch response to incoming mail, etc. (**P.13-17**)

Transferring Files via Bluetooth®

Activating Bluetooth®

1 ➡ *Settings* ➡ ➡ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡



Bluetooth Menu

2 *Switch On/Off* ➡ ➡ *On* ➡

- Bluetooth® is activated.
- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.

Connecting to Bluetooth® Devices

Device Search & Pairing

Activate Bluetooth® on devices to be paired with.

1 In Bluetooth menu, *Search for Devices* ➡

- Found devices are listed after search.
- Press to cancel.

2 Select device ➡

If handset is already connected to another device, choose *Yes* and press .

3 Enter the same Authorisation Code for handset and the other device ➡

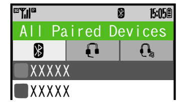
- On the other device, complete code entry within 30 seconds.
- For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorisation Code.

4 ➡ **Paring complete**

- Authorisation Codes are not necessary for paired devices.

Connecting to Paired Devices

1 In Bluetooth menu, *Paired Devices* ➡



All Paired Devices List

2 Select device ➡

If handset is already connected to another device, choose *Yes* and press .

- The device is connected and ☑ (checked) appears. Devices marked with ☑ reconnect to handset when placing or receiving calls.

Advanced

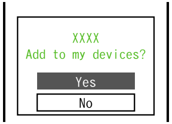
Renaming Paired Devices Deleting Paired Devices Disconnecting Devices (**P.12-9**)

Setting idle time after which Bluetooth® is canceled (**P.13-17**)

Accepting Connection Requests

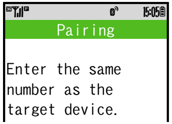
Follow these steps to accept connection requests from unpaired devices.

1 Connection request arrives



Request Window

2 *Yes* ➡ ◉



3 Enter the same Authorisation Code as sender's ➡ ◉

- Complete code entry within 30 seconds.
- For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorisation Code.

Transferring Files

Follow the steps below to exchange files with paired devices.

- For transferable files, see **P.12-2**.
- When requested, enter Authorisation Code.

Receiving

1 Connection request arrives ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉

2 *Yes* ➡ ◉

- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location and press ◉.
- To cancel transfer, press Y!.

All File Transfer (Adding Files)
In 2, *As New Items* ➡ ◉

One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book Entries

1 ➡ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Send Entry* ➡ ◉

2 *Via Bluetooth* ➡ ◉

3 Select device ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Transfer starts

- When finished, entry list returns.

All File Transfer

1 In Bluetooth menu, *Send All* ➡ ◉

2 Select device ➡ ◉ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ◉

3 Select item ➡ ◉ ➡ Transfer starts

- When finished, Send All menu returns.

When Sending Phone Book

- In 3, follow these steps to select whether to send Phone Book Pictures.
  ***Yes* or *No* ➡ ◉**

Advanced

● Overwriting Existing Files ● Sending My Details ● Sending Non-Phone Book Files (**P.12-9**)

● Cloaking handset to avoid connection requests (**P.13-17**)

Renaming Paired Devices

[Bluetooth Menu] ◎ *Paired Devices* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select device ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Change Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

Deleting Paired Devices

[Bluetooth Menu] ◎ *Paired Devices* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select device ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

- To delete a device connected to handset, choose ***Yes*** and press ●.

Disconnecting Devices

[All Paired Devices List] ◎ Select device type ➡ ◎ Select device with ☑ ➡ ●

Overwriting Existing Files

[Request Window] ◎ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Delete All & Save* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

- For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

Sending My Details

● ➡ 0 ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Send My Card* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Via Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select device ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Transfer starts

Sending Non-Phone Book Files

In file list, ◎ (select file) ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Send* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Via Bluetooth* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select device ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ● ➡ Transfer starts

Connecting to PC

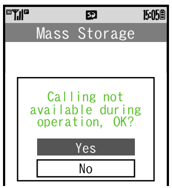
Accessing Memory Card from PC

Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable to access Memory Card from the PC without removing the card from handset.

- USB Cable may be purchased separately.
- If handset is connected to a PC via USB Cable, disconnect it first.

1 ● ➡ ○ ***Settings*** ➡ ●
➡ ○ ***Connectivity***
➡ ○ ***USB Mode*** ➡ ●

2 ○ ***Mass Storage*** ➡ ●



3 ○ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

4 **Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable**

5 ○ ➡ ○ ***Yes*** ➡ ●
➡ **Connection ends**

- Safely remove handset (recognized as removable hardware device) on the PC, then disconnect USB Cable.

Utility Software (Japanese)

Supplied CD-ROM contains these utility software programs:

Modem Wizard	Use handset as a modem
Handset Manager	Transfer files between handset and PC
Memory Card Transfer Software	Transfer files on Memory Cards formatted for other SoftBank handsets by SHARP to Memory Cards for handset
PC Document Conversion Utility	Convert PC files to view them on handset

- USB Cable driver is also contained.
- For details, see **Utility Software Starter Guide** (Japanese) on Utility Software CD-ROM.

Mobile Data Communication Fees

- Using the Internet by connecting handset to PC/PDA may incur high charges as large-volume packet transmissions tend to occur in a short period of time; check transmission fees while online.

Backup & Restore

Back up information to Memory Card, and restore to handset as needed.
The following folders/entries can be transferred at once:

Received Msg.	Tasks
Drafts	Notepad
Templates	Bookmarks
Sent Messages	User Dictionary
Phone Book	My Pictograms
Mail Groups	Contents Keys
Calendar	

Precautions

- Not available if battery is low.
- Some items may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not transfer properly.

■ Received Msg.

- S! Mail Notices are restored as normal messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.
- Transfer deletes Auto Sort Keys.
- If spam filter is available on recipient handset, Spam Folder messages are saved in spam folder regardless of the setting. (If unavailable, they are saved as normal received messages.)

■ Drafts

If transferred from Drafts, only the first entered recipient remains or SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved.

■ Bookmarks

- Yahoo! Keitai, PC Site Browser and Streaming Bookmarks are all backed up.
- Streaming Bookmarks are saved as Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.

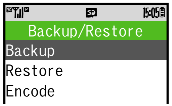
■ Contents Keys

- Moving Keys to Memory Card creates a special file. Performing Backup again on the same Memory Card overwrites that file. Perform Restore beforehand.
- While Keys are on Memory Card, related files are inaccessible. (Perform Restore to use those files.)

Handset to Memory Card

1 ● ➡ Settings ➡ ● ➡ *Connectivity* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ ●

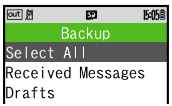
2 *Backup/Restore* ➡ ●



Backup/Restore Menu

3 *Backup* ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

4 *Yes* ➡ ●



5 **Select item** ➡ ●

For ***Select All***, ***Phone Book*** or ***Contents Keys*** confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** or ***No*** and press ●.

- To cancel, press Y!.

Memory Card to Handset

Restoring backed up content to handset overwrites current handset content (with the exception of Contents Keys).

1 **In Backup/Restore menu,** ***Restore*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

2 *Yes* ➡ ●



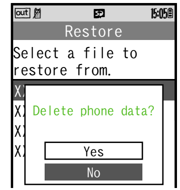
3 **Select item** ➡ ●



Backup File List

4 **Select file** ➡ ●

For ***Select All***, repeat 4 for each item. To skip an item, press Y!.



- If there is more than one file, check the date of transfer to select.

5 *Yes* ➡ ●

- To cancel, press Y!.

Advanced

Encoding Data for Backup   Deleting Backup Files (P.12-13)

Encoding Data for Backup

[Backup/Restore Menu] ◎ *Encode* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select item ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ●

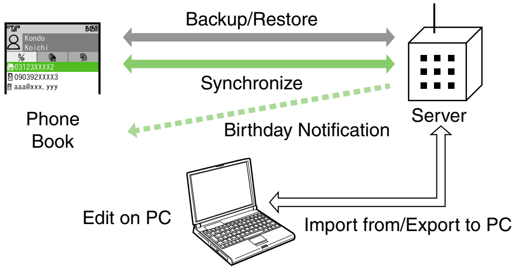
- Available for Phone Book, Messaging folders, Calendar and Tasks.

Deleting Backup Files

[Backup File List] ◎ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

About SAB

Back up Phone Book content in SAB; add Phone Book changes to SAB anytime. Edit SAB online via PC; add SAB changes to Phone Book anytime. Restore lost or altered Phone Book content from SAB.



- SAB requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Use SAB to add Phone Book content to a new compatible SoftBank handset; some conditions apply (**P.12-15**).
- Use a PC to edit SAB online.
- For more about SAB, see the corresponding Website (**P.14-21**).
- Sync commands (Backup, Restore and Synchronize) all incur transmission fees.

SAB Sync Commands & Features

Backup/ Restore	**Backup**	Export Phone Book content to SAB[1]
	Restore	Import SAB content to Phone Book[2]
Synchronize	**Synchronize**	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB[3]
	Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB[4]
	Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book[5]
Edit on PC	**Import from PC**	Upload PC address book info to SAB
	Export to PC	Export SAB content to PC address book
Send Notice[6]	**Birthday Notification**	SAB sends reminders via SMS to handset
	Email Address Notification[7]	Send new handset mail address to specified addresses
	"Disaster Message Board" Message Notification[8]	Send emergency message board update to specified addresses
Spam Filter	**Tomodachi Email Filter[9]**	Always accept messages from mail addresses saved in SAB

[1] Any existing SAB content is deleted.
[2] Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.
[3] If the same entry item is edited in Phone Book and SAB, SAB content is referenced.
[4] Unrelated SAB changes remain.
[5] Unrelated Phone Book changes remain.
[6] Access this function via handset or a PC.
[7] Backup resets notification setting; handset address is sent to all addresses.
[8] Backup resets notification setting; updates are not sent to any address.
[9] Export Phone Book content to SAB beforehand.

Service Usage Outline

Complete Contract

Visit a SoftBank Shop, dial 157 from a SoftBank handset for SoftBank Customer Center, General Information or access My SoftBank via Yahoo! Keitai.

↓

Receive User ID & Password

After subscription, User ID and Password arrive via SMS.

- User ID and Password are required to use SAB via a PC.

↓

Use SAB

Export Phone Book content to SAB.

Precautions

Unsynchronizable Items

SAB restoration cancels these Phone Book settings:

- Picture, Tone/Video, Vibration

Unintentional Phone Book or SAB Content Deletion

- When no Phone Book content exists, selecting ***Synchronize***, ***Sync from Client*** or ***Backup*** deletes all SAB content.
- When no SAB content exists, selecting ***Synchronize***, ***Sync from Server*** or ***Restore*** deletes all Phone Book content.

Phone Book ⇔ SAB Content Capacity Disparities

When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and SAB entries, Synchronization reflects lower limit.

Contract Termination

SAB content is deleted upon contract termination.

SAB Transfers to New Handsets

- **SAB-Compatible 3G Handsets**
  SAB remains as last saved and is fully accessible.
- **Other 3G Handsets**
  SAB remains as last saved and is accessible via PC.
- **V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series**
  Service contract is terminated and SAB content is deleted.

Advanced

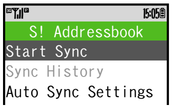
Confirming User ID & Password (**P.12-17**)

Backup & Restore

Backup (Phone Book → SAB)

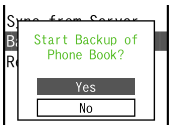
Any existing SAB content is deleted.

1 ● ➡ ◎ ***Phone*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***S! Addressbook Backup*** ➡ ●



S! Addressbook Menu

2 ◎ ***Start Sync*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Backup*** ➡ ●



3 ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

- Backup starts; when completed, details appear.

4 ● ➡ **Backup complete**

Canceling Backup
Y! ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Restore (SAB → Phone Book)

Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

1 **In S! Addressbook menu,** ◎ ***Start Sync*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ ***Restore*** ➡ ●

2 ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

- Restore starts; when completed, details appear.

3 ● ➡ **Restore complete**

Canceling Restore
Y! ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Synchronizing Phone Book

Synchronize Options:

Synchronize	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB
Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB
Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book

If this is your first use of SAB (new handset), Synchronization is performed via Synchronize regardless of selection.

1 **In S! Addressbook menu,** ◎ ***Start Sync*** ➡ ● ➡ ◎ **Select option** ➡ ●

2 ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ●

- Synchronization starts; when completed, details appear.

3 ● ➡ **Synchronization complete**

Canceling Synchronization
Y! ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Advanced

Auto Synchronization, Opening Log (**P.12-17**)

Confirming User ID & Password

Y! ➡ メニューリスト ➡ ● ➡ *My SoftBank* ➡ ● ➡ *English* ➡ ● ➡ *Password confirmation for S! Address Book* ➡ ● ➡ Follow onscreen instructions

Auto Synchronization

Activating

[S! Addressbook Menu] *Auto Sync Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Set On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ●

Changing Auto Sync Frequency

[S! Addressbook Menu] *Auto Sync Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Set On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Frequency* ➡ ● ➡ Select frequency ➡ ● ➡ Enter/select date/time/day of the week ➡ ●

Changing Auto Sync Command

[S! Addressbook Menu] *Auto Sync Settings* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Set On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *On* ➡ ● ➡ *Set Sync Mode* ➡ ● ➡ Select command ➡ ●

Opening Log

[S! Addressbook Menu] *Sync History* ➡ ● ➡ Select record ➡ ●

13
Handset Customization

Phone Settings

Mode

Start Here ➔ ● ➔ Settings ➔ ● ➔ Phone Settings ➔ Mode Settings ➔ ●

Selecting a handset mode	**Select mode** ➔ ●
Customizing handset modes	**Select mode** ➔ ✉ ➔ **Select item** ➔ ● ➔ **Adjust settings** ● Not available for Normal mode.

Date & Time

Start Here ➔ ● ➔ Settings ➔ ● ➔ Phone Settings ➔ Date & Time ➔ ●

Setting the date and time	***Set Date/Time*** ➔ ● ➔ **Enter the year** ➔ **Enter the month** ➔ **Enter the day** ➔ **Enter the time** ➔ ●
Correcting Clock manually	***Time Correction*** ➔ ● ➔ ***Manual*** ➔ ● ➔ ***Yes*** ➔ ●
Activating Daylight Saving	***Daylight Saving*** ➔ ● ➔ ***On*** ➔ ●
Changing Time Zone	***Set Time Zone*** ➔ ● ➔ **Select area** ➔ ●
Changing time format to 12 hour	***Time Format*** ➔ ● ➔ ***12 Hour*** ➔ ●
Changing date format	***Date Format*** ➔ ● ➔ **Select option** ➔ ●
Starting the Calendar week on Monday	***Calendar Format*** ➔ ● ➔ ***Monday-Sunday*** ➔ ●

Display Settings 1

Language

Start Here → ● → Settings → ● → Phone Settings

Switching interface between Japanese and English	***Language*** or ***言語選択*** → ● → ***English*** or ***日本語*** → ●

Display Image

Start Here → ● → Settings → ● → Phone Settings → Display → ●

Showing preloaded images for incoming calls, etc.	***System Graphics*** → ● → **Select item** → ● → ***Preset Animation*** (or ***Pattern 1*** to ***Pattern 3***) → ●
Showing Data Folder images for incoming calls, etc.	***System Graphics*** → ● → **Select item** → ● → **Select folder** → ● → **Select image** → ● → ● → **Specify display area** → ● ● Some images may be usable without specifying display area.
Showing Custom Screen images for incoming calls, etc.	***System Graphics*** → ● → **Select item** → ● → ***Custom Screen*** → ● ● Not available for ***Power On*** or ***Power Off***.

Display Illumination

Start Here → ● → Settings → ● → Phone Settings → Display → ●

Changing Display/Keypad Backlight illumination time	***Backlight*** → ● → ***Time Out*** → ● → **Select time** → ●
Changing Display Brightness	***Backlight*** → ● → ***Brightness*** → ● → **Adjust level** → ●
Changing inactivity time after which Display turns off	***Display Saving*** → ● → **Select period** → ●

Display Settings 2

External Display

Start Here → ● → Settings → ● → Phone Settings → Display → ●

Changing inactivity time after which External Display turns off	*External Display* → ● → *Duration* → ● → Select time → ●
Hiding new received messages	*External Display* → ● → *Messages* → ● → *Not Display* → ●
Hiding caller's number/name	*External Display* → ● → *Caller Display* → ● → *Off* → ●

Additional Display Settings

Start Here → ● → Settings → ● → Phone Settings → Display → ● → *Standby Display* → ●

Changing Clock/Calendar	*Clock/Calendar* → ● → Select type → ●
Hiding indicators in Standby	*Show Indicators* → ● → *Status Area* → ● → *Off* → ●
Showing Softkeys in Standby	*Show Indicators* → ● → *Softkey Area* → ● → *On* → ●

Ringtone & Sound Settings

Handset Response

Start Here → ● → ✣ *Settings* → ● → ◎ *Phone Settings* → ◎ *Sounds & Alerts* → ●

Changing ringtone volume	◎ *Volume* → ● → ◎ Select item → ● → ◎ Adjust level → ●
Changing Event Light illumination option	◎ *Event Light* → ● → ◎ Select item → ● → ◎ *Switch On/Off* → ● → ◎ *On*, *Link to Sound* or *Off* → ●
Changing Event Light color	◎ *Event Light* → ● → ◎ Select item → ● → ◎ *Light Colour* → ● → ◎ Select color → ●
Answering calls with other keys	◎ *Any Key Answer* → ● → ◎ *On* → ● ● Use 0 - 9, *, #, ✣, ↩A/a or TV in addition to ✆.

System Sound

Start Here → ● → ✣ *Settings* → ● → ◎ *Phone Settings* → ◎ *Sounds & Alerts* → ●

Changing Keypad Tones	◎ *System Sounds* → ● → ◎ *Keypad Tones* → ● → ◎ Select tone → ●
Disabling Keypad Tones	◎ *System Sounds* → ● → ◎ *Keypad Tones* → ● → ◎ *Off* → ●
Changing S! Circle Talk tone	◎ *System Sounds* → ● → ◎ *S! Circle Talk* → ● → ◎ Select tone → ●
Changing other System Sounds	◎ *System Sounds* → ● → ◎ Select item → ● → ◎ *Tone* → ● → ◎ Select folder → ● → ✣ Select tone/file → ● ● For files with limited usage period, choose *Yes* and press ●.

Additional Sound Setting

Start Here → ● → ✣ *Settings* → ● → ◎ *Phone Settings*

Disabling Speaker when using Headphones	◎ *Ringer Output* → ● → ◎ *Earphone* → ●

Text Entry & Phone Book Settings

Text Entry

Start Here ➔ [Text Entry Window] ➔ *Input/Conversion* ➔ ◉

Disabling suggestions based on entered characters	***Predictive*** ➔ ◉ ➔ ***Off*** ➔ ◉
Disabling suggestions based on entered words	***Previous Usage*** ➔ ◉ ➔ ***Off*** ➔ ◉
Hiding emoticons in suggestion list	***EmoticonWordLink*** ➔ ◉ ➔ ***Off*** ➔ ◉
Lowering type priorities in suggestion list	***Set Low Priority*** ➔ ◉ ➔ **Select type** ➔ ◉ (☑ appears) ➔
Showing suggestions in single column	***Candidates Format*** ➔ ◉ ➔ ***Single Column*** ➔ ◉

Phone Book

Start Here ➔ ◉ ➔ *Phone* ➔ ◉ ➔ *Ph.Book Settings* ➔ ◉

Switching reference Phone Book	***Select Phone Book*** ➔ ◉ ➔ ***USIM Memory*** **or** ***Both*** ➔ ◉
Changing default storage media for new entries	***Save New Entry*** ➔ ◉ ➔ ***USIM Memory*** **or** ***Ask Each Time*** ➔ ◉
Hiding confirmation after calls with unsaved numbers	***New Number Prompt*** ➔ ◉ ➔ ***Incoming Call*** **or** ***Outgoing Call*** ➔ ◉ ➔ ***Off*** ➔ ◉

Advanced Call Settings

Voice Call & Video Call

Start Here ➔ ● ➔ Settings ➔ ● ➔ *Call/Video Call*

Setting handset to beep once each minute during calls	*Minute Minder* ➔ ● ➔ *On* ➔ ●
Showing Call Cost after each call	*Disp. Time/Call* ➔ ● ➔ *Display Call Cost* ➔ ● ➔ *On* ➔ ●
Hiding Call Time during calls	*Disp. Time/Call* ➔ ● ➔ *Call Time Counter* ➔ ● ➔ *Off* ➔ ●

Video Call

Start Here ➔ ● ➔ *Settings* ➔ ● ➔ *Call/Video Call* ➔ *Video Call* ➔ ●

Changing Alternative Image	*Camera Picture* ➔ ● ➔ *Alternative Image* ➔ ● ➔ Select folder ➔ ● ➔ Select image ➔ ● ➔ ●
Changing quality of Incoming Images	*Incoming Picture* ➔ ● ➔ Select quality ➔ ●
Changing quality of Outgoing Images	*Outgoing Picture* ➔ ● ➔ Select quality ➔ ●
Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Calls	*Loudspeaker* ➔ ● ➔ *Off* ➔ ●

Packet Transmission

Start Here ➔ ● ➔ *Settings* ➔ ● ➔ *Call/Video Call* ➔ *Call Time & Cost* ➔ ●

Checking the most recent packet transmission volume	*Data Counter* ➔ ● ➔ *Last Data* ➔ ●
Checking all packet transmission volume	*Data Counter* ➔ ● ➔ *All Data* ➔ ●

Advanced Messaging Settings 1

General Settings

Start Here → Settings → General Settings →

Hiding progress bar while sending messages	*Sending Status* → → *Off(Background)* →
Requesting Delivery Report for all messages	*Delivery Report* → → *On* →
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest received messages	*Auto Delete* → → *Received Msg.* → → *Off* →
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages	*Auto Delete* → → *Sent Messages* → → *Off* →
Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages	*Auto Resend* → → *Off* →
Disabling Animation View	*Animation View* → → *Off* →
Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders	*Message Notice* → → *Secret Folder* → → *No Response* →
Changing message list view	*Message List View* → → Select option →
Opening list of all messages in Received Msg. folder	*Received Msg. View* → → *List View* →
Opening list of all messages in Sent Messages folder	*Sent Msg.View* → → *List View* →
Changing message window scroll unit	*Scroll Unit* → → Select unit →

Feeling Mail

Start Here → Settings → General Settings → Link to Feeling →

Hiding subject, sender, etc. above Information window	*Idle Screen Info.* → → *Off* →
Disabling Small Light illumination	*Light* → → *Switch On/Off* → → *Off* →
Changing Small Light color	*Light* → → *Light Colour* → → Select item → → Select color →
Changing handset vibration pattern	*Vibration Pattern* → → *On* or *Off* →
Disabling tone/video for incoming Feeling Mail	*Ringtone* → → *Switch On/Off* → → *Off* →
Changing tone/video for incoming Feeling Mail	*Ringtone* → → *Assign Tone* → → Select item → → Select folder → → Select tone/file →
Changing tone/video duration for incoming Feeling Mail	*Ringtone* → → *Duration* → → Enter time →

Advanced Messaging Settings 2

3D Pictogram

Start Here ➔ ✉ ➔ ◎ *Settings* ➔ ● ➔ ◎ *General Settings* ➔ ● ➔ ◎ *3D Pictogram* ➔ ●

Enabling 3D Pictogram for read/unread messages	◎ *Display Effect* ➔ ● ➔ ◎ *Always* ➔ ●
Disabling 3D Pictogram for all received messages	◎ *Display Effect* ➔ ● ➔ ◎ *Disable* ➔ ●
Changing background color	◎ *Background Colour* ➔ ● ➔ ◎ Select color ➔ ●
Changing animation speed	◎ *Display Speed* ➔ ● ➔ ◎ *High* or *Low* ➔ ●

S! Mail

Start Here ➔ ✉ ➔ ◎ *Settings* ➔ ● ➔ ◎ *S! Mail Settings* ➔ ●

Disabling automatic S! Mail retrieval	◎ *Message DL* ➔ ● ➔ ◎ *Manual* ➔ ●
Enabling image auto-resize	◎ *Picture Appearance* ➔ ● ➔ ◎ *Fit for Screen* ➔ ●
Disabling image auto-open	◎ *Auto Play File* ➔ ● ➔ ◎ *Pictures* ➔ ● ➔ ◎ *Off* ➔ ●
Enabling sound auto-play	◎ *Auto Play File* ➔ ● ➔ ◎ *Sounds* ➔ ● ➔ ◎ *On* ➔ ●

SMS

Start Here ➔ ✉ ➔ ◎ *Settings* ➔ ● ➔ ◎ *SMS Settings* ➔ ●

Changing Server sent message storage limit	◎ *Expiry Time* ➔ ● ➔ ◎ Select option ➔ ●

Advanced Internet Settings

Common Settings

Start Here → ● → Yahoo! Keitai → ● → *Common Settings* → ●

Changing character size	*Font Size* → ● → *Yahoo! Keitai* or *PC Site Browser* → ● → Select size → ●
Changing scroll unit	*Scroll Settings* → ● → *Scroll Unit* → ● → Select unit → ●
Hiding navigation map for continuous scroll	*Scroll Settings* → ● → *Page Navigation* → ● → *Off* → ●
Disabling automatic image download	*Downloads* → ● → *Images* → ● → *Do not Show* → ●
Disabling automatic sound playback	*Downloads* → ● → *Sounds* → ● → *Do not Play* → ●
Clearing cache (temporarily saved information)	*Memory Operation* → ● → *Delete Cache* → ● → *Yes* → ●
Clearing cookies	*Memory Operation* → ● → *Delete Cookies* → ● → *Yes* → ●
Clearing authentication information	*Memory Operation* → ● → *Delete Auth Info* → ● → *Yes* → ●
Using Memory Card as primary download storage	*Download to* → ● → *Prefer Card* → ● ● Some files may be saved to handset regardless of this setting.
Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.)	*Initialized Browser* → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → *Yes* → ●
Restoring default browser settings	*Reset Settings* → ● → Enter Handset Code → ● → *Yes* → ●

PC Site Browser

Start Here → ● → *Yahoo! Keitai* → ● → *PC Site Browser* → ●

Hiding PC Site Browser activation/change confirmation	*PC Site Browser Settings* → ● → *Warning Message* → ● → *PC Site Browser* or *Yahoo! Keitai* → ● → *Off* → ●

Advanced TV Settings 1

Image

Start Here → ● → TV → ● → Digital TV → ● → ✉ → Image → ●

Adjusting Display Brightness	***Brightness*** → ● → **Adjust level** → ●
Adjusting Display Contrast	***Contrast*** → ● → **Adjust level** → ●
Adjusting black level	***Blackness*** → ● → **Adjust level** → ●
Adjusting color density	***Colour*** → ● → **Adjust level** → ●
Adjusting color tone	***Tint*** → ● → **Adjust level** → ●
Restoring default Image settings	***Reset*** → ● → ***Yes*** → ●

- Image settings apply to the current AV mode.

Tone

Start Here → ● → TV → ● → Digital TV → ● → ✉ → Tone → ●

Selecting sound option	**Select option** → ●

- Tone setting applies to the current AV mode.

Data Broadcast

Start Here → ● → TV → ● → Settings → ●

Recording content without text data	***Broadcast Data*** → ● → ***Set Recording*** → ● → ***Image Only*** → ●

Subtitle

Start Here → ● → TV → ● → Digital TV → ● → ✉ → Subtitle/Sound → ●

Selecting subtitle display option	***Display Subtitle*** → ● → **Select option** → ●

Advanced TV Settings 2

Handset Response

Start Here ● ➡ TV ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ●

Showing calls or S! Circle Talk requests while watching TV	*Calls & Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Notice a Call* ➡ ●

TV Timer

Start Here ● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *TV Alarm* ➡ ●

Changing TV Alarm Time	*Alarm Time* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ●

Reception Area & Channel

Start Here ● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *Digital TV* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Set Channels* ➡ ●

Renaming Areas	*Change Area* ➡ ● ➡ Select Area ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change Area Name* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●
Updating all channels in the Area	*Change Area* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ *Channel Update* ➡ ● ➡ *Update All* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Assigning key function to ⊙	*Channel Key Setting* ➡ ● ➡ Select function ➡ ●
Reassigning channels to other keys	*CH Switch* ➡ ● ➡ Select channel ➡ ✉ ➡ *Move* ➡ ● ➡ Select target key ➡ ●
Deleting channels	*CH Switch* ➡ ● ➡ Select channel ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●

Additional TV Settings

Start Here ● ➡ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ●

Listening to audio from Speaker	*Sound Output* ➡ ● ➡ *Loudspeaker* ➡ ●
Switching audio output to wireless device	*Sound Output* ➡ ● ➡ *Bluetooth Device* ➡ ●
Setting TV to end automatically after a period of time	*Auto Exit* ➡ ● ➡ *Auto Exit Time* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ●
Disabling auto power off when handset is closed	*Auto Exit* ➡ ● ➡ *Phone Closing* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ●

Advanced Camera Settings

Photo/Video Camera

Start Here → ◉ → ✥ *Camera* → ◉ (For Video Camera, then press Y!)

Changing save location	✉ → ✥ *Settings* → ◉ → ✥ *Save Pictures to* or *Save Videos to* → ◉ → ✥ Select location or *Ask Each Time* → ◉ ● *Ask Each Time* is available for video recording when Record Time/Size is set to *For Message*.
Activating automatic saving	✉ → ✥ *Settings* → ◉ → ✥ *Auto Save* → ◉ → ✥ *On* → ◉
Selecting image quality	✉ → ✥ *Picture Quality* or *Video Quality* → ◉ → ✥ Select quality → ◉

Photo Camera

Start Here → ◉ → ✥ *Camera* → ◉

Changing shutter click sound	✉ → ✥ *Settings* → ◉ → ✥ *Shutter Sound* → ◉ → ✥ Select pattern → ◉ ● Shutter click sounds for Continuous Shoot, Panorama Picture and Scanner are unique and fixed.
Disabling remote shutter control via Bluetooth® watches	✉ → ✥ *Settings* → ◉ → ✥ *Remote Shutter Set.* → ◉ → ✥ *Off* → ◉ ● Available when a Bluetooth® watch is registered.

Video Camera

Start Here → ◉ → ✥ *Camera* → ◉ → Y!

Recording video without sound	✉ → ✥ *Microphone* → ◉ → ✥ *Off* → ◉
Enlarging Viewfinder size	✉ → ✥ *Display Size* → ◉ → ✥ *Enlarge* → ◉

Advanced Media Player & S! Application Settings

Media Playback

Start Here ● ➡ Media Player ➡ ●

Switching audio output to wireless device	*Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Sound Output* ➡ ● ➡ *Bluetooth Device* ➡ ●

Operational Settings

Start Here ● ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ●

Adjusting S! Application sound volume	*Application Volume* ➡ ● ➡ Adjust level ➡ ●
Showing incoming transmission notice	*Calls & Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Show Call Notice* ➡ ●
Pausing S! Application for incoming mail	*Calls & Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ *Incoming Message* ➡ ● ➡ *Message Priority* ➡ ●
Setting handset to show notice at Alarm Time	*Calls & Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ *Alarm* ➡ ● ➡ *Alarm Notice* ➡ ●
Showing incoming S! Appli Request notice	*Calls & Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ *Start Demand* ➡ ● ➡ *Start Notice* ➡ ●
Changing Screensaver Activation Time	*Screensaver* ➡ ● ➡ *Activation Time* ➡ ● ➡ Enter time ➡ ●

- When an S! Application started from Screensaver is active, a message appears for incoming transmissions regardless of settings.

Reset Settings

Start Here ● ➡ *S! Appli* ➡ ● ➡ *Settings* ➡ ●

Restoring default S! Application settings	*Set to Default* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Restoring default S! Appli Library	*Memory All Clear* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.) ● Near Chat access restriction will be canceled.

- Memory All Clear deletes all downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Applications.

Advanced Handy Extras Settings

Alarm

Start Here ● ➡ Tools ➡ ● ➡ Tools 1 ➡ Alarms ➡ ● ➡ Settings ➡ ●

Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode	***For Manner Mode*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Ring*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●
Activating Alarm based on World Clock time	***Link to World Clk*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On*** ➡ ●

Wakeup TV

Start Here ● ➡ Tools ➡ ● ➡ Tools 1 ➡ Wakeup TV ➡ ●

Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode	***For Manner Mode*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Ring*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●

Hour Minder

Start Here ● ➡ Tools ➡ ● ➡ Tools 2 ➡ Hour Minder ➡ ● ➡ Advanced ➡ ●

Sounding Hour Minder Time tone even in Manner mode	***For Manner Mode:*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Ring*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ●
Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time	***Link to World Clk:*** ➡ ● ➡ ***On*** ➡ ●

S! Information Channel

Start Here ● ➡ Entertainment ➡ ● ➡ S! Information Channel/Weather ➡ ●

Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby	***Weather Icon*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Standby Setting*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●
Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates	***Weather Icon*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Icon Update*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ●

Osaifu-Keitai®

Start Here ● ➡ Tools ➡ ● ➡ Tools 1 ➡ Osaifu-Keitai ➡ ●

Restoring default Osaifu-Keitai® settings	***IC Card Settings*** ➡ ● ➡ ***Set to Default*** ➡ ● ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ● ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ● ● Settings in IC Card Lock, Remote Lock, Interface Settings and Balance Info return to their defaults. (Downloaded Lifestyle-Applications remain.)

Advanced Communication Service Settings

S! Friend's Status & S! Circle Talk

Start Here → ● → Settings → ● → Phone Settings → Locks → ●

Disabling S! Friend's Status & S! Circle Talk	***IP Service Setting*** → ● → ***Off*** → ● → **Enter Handset Code** → ●

S! Friend's Status

Start Here → ● → ***Communication*** → ● → ***S! Friend's Status*** → ●

Rejecting requests from unsaved numbers	✉ → ***Settings*** → ● → ***Request Reply*** → ● → ***Confirm if Registered*** → ● ● Rejection notice is sent to rejected numbers automatically.
Rejecting all requests	✉ → ***Settings*** → ● → ***Request Reply*** → ● → ***Always Ignore*** → ● ● Rejection notice is sent to all requesters automatically.

S! Circle Talk

Start Here → ● → ✉

Canceling Loudspeaker	***Loudspeaker*** → ● → ***Off*** → ●

Advanced Connectivity Settings

Bluetooth®

Start Here → ● ➡ Settings ➡ ● ➡ Connectivity ➡ Bluetooth ➡ ●

Cloaking handset to avoid connection requests	*My Device Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Visibility* ➡ ● ➡ *Hide My Phone* ➡ ●
Setting idle time after which Bluetooth® is canceled	*My Device Settings* ➡ ● ➡ *Bluetooth Timeout* ➡ ● ➡ Select time ➡ ●
Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset	*Setting Watch* ➡ ● ➡ *Set BT-Watch Time* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ● ● Connect handset to a Bluetooth® watch beforehand.
Disabling Bluetooth® watch response to incoming mail, etc.	*Setting Watch* ➡ ● ➡ *Notification* ➡ ● ➡ Select item ➡ ● ➡ *Prohibit* ➡ ●

- ***Setting Watch*** settings are available when a Bluetooth® watch is registered.

PC Connection

Start Here → ● ➡ Settings ➡ ● ➡ Connectivity ➡ USB Charge ➡ ●

Disabling USB Charge	*Disable* ➡ ●

Network

Start Here → ● ➡ Settings ➡ ● ➡ Network Settings

Retrieving Network Information	*Retrieve NW Info* ➡ ● ➡ *Yes* ➡ ●
Hiding Location Information	*Location Info* ➡ ● ➡ *Datum On/Off* ➡ ● ➡ *Off* ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●
Changing Location Information confirmation option	*Location Info* ➡ ● ➡ *Location Property* ➡ ● ➡ Select option ➡ ● ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ●

Reset Settings

Restoring Default Settings

Start Here → ● → ✣ ***Settings*** → ● → ✣ ***Phone Settings*** → ✣ ***Master Reset*** → ●

Restoring default handset settings	✣ ***Reset Settings*** → ● → **Enter Handset Code** → ● → ✣ ***Yes*** → ● → ✣ ***Yes*** → ● ● Some default settings may not be restored.
Clearing all Phone Book entries, Data Folder files, etc.	✣ ***Reset All*** → ● → **Enter Handset Code** → ● → ✣ ***Yes*** → ● → ✣ ***Yes*** → ● ● Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.) ● Files and records deleted by Reset All cannot be restored. Reset All deletes all downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Applications. ● Handset Code returns to the default setting.

- A confirmation may appear before entering Handset Code; end the current function to proceed.

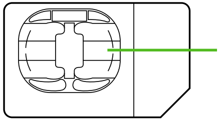
14

Appendix

About USIM Card

USIM Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including the handset number. USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset. Save Phone Book entries on USIM Card Phone Book to use them on other SoftBank handsets. Depending on the USIM Card in use, some entry items may not be supported, and some limits (character entry, etc.) may be lower.

Precautions



- Do not insert USIM Card into any other IC card device. SoftBank is not liable for resulting damages.
- Keep the USIM Card IC chip clean; malfunction may result. Use a dry, soft cloth to clean the USIM Card.
- Do not attach labels to USIM Card. Malfunction may result.

Important

- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon subscription termination.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.
- USIM Card specifications may change without prior notice.
- Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- If your USIM Card or handset (with USIM Card inserted) is lost or stolen, suspend your service immediately. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-38**).

USIM PINs

There are two Security Codes for USIM Card; both are ***9999*** by default.

PIN1	Security Code to prevent unauthorized use of handset
PIN2	Required to clear Call Costs and to set Max Cost, etc.

PIN Lock

- Entering incorrect PIN three consecutive times activates PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock, limiting handset use.

Canceling PIN Lock

- Contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-38**) for your Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code) and follow these steps.

  Enter PUK Code ➡ ◉ ➡ Enter new PIN ➡ ◉ ➡ Re-enter new PIN ➡ ◉

  ■ Write down PUK code.

USIM Lock

- Entering incorrect PUK Code ten consecutive times locks USIM Card, disabling handset. To learn how to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-38**).

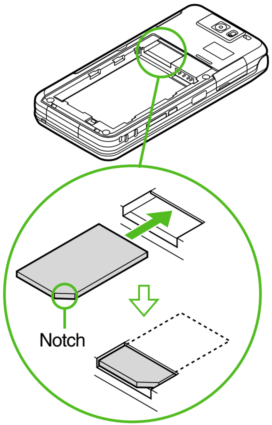
USIM Card Installation

- Do not apply excessive force to insert/remove USIM Card.
- USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset.

Inserting

1 Remove battery (P.14-4)

2 Slide in USIM Card with IC chip facing down



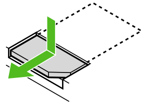
- Reinstall battery (**P.14-4**).

Removing

Take care not to lose removed USIM Card.

1 Remove battery (P.14-4)

2 Gently slide out USIM Card as shown



- Reinstall battery (**P.14-4**).

After Repairs, USIM Card Replacement or Handset Upgrade/Replacement

- Some downloaded files may be inaccessible. In addition, S! Applications, BookSurfing®, S! Town and Near Chat may be disabled after USIM Card replacement.

Battery Installation

About Battery

- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable or affect files/settings.
- Depending on usage, bulges may appear near end of battery life; this does not affect safety.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Clean device charging terminals with a dry cotton swab.

Lithium-ion Battery

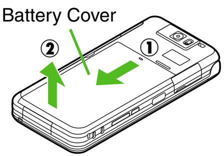
- This product requires a lithium-ion battery. Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.

Li-ion 00

  - ■ To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown above.
  - ■ To avoid fire or electric shock, do not short-circuit or disassemble battery.

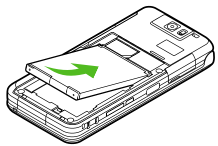
Inserting/Removing Battery

1 Remove cover



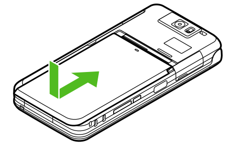
- Press ① to slide and lift cover as shown.

2 Insert battery



- With logo side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.

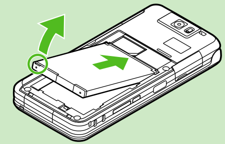
3 Close cover



- Position and slide the cover gently as shown until it stops.

Removing

- Turn handset power off and lift battery as shown.



- ■ Do not remove battery immediately after saving files, sending messages, etc.

Software Update

Check for firmware updates and download as required.

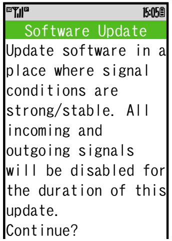
Precautions

- Handset is disabled until update is complete. Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- Update failure may disable handset. To reduce failure risk, make sure signal is strong and stable, and charge battery beforehand.
- Update will not start if other functions are in use. Before updating software (or before scheduled update time), end all active functions/applications.
- Disconnect USB Cable beforehand to reduce failure risk.
- Always back up important information. SoftBank cannot be held liable for damages from lost information, etc.

Updating Software

Packet transmission fees do not apply to updates (including checking, downloading and rewriting).

1. ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ➡ ***Phone Settings***
2. ***Software Update*** ➡
3. ***Software Update*** ➡



Confirmation

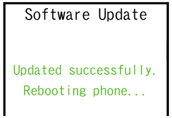
- Follow onscreen instructions.

Scheduled Update

- Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press or wait a while for update to start.

When Updated

A message appears and handset reboots.



After reboot, completion message appears and Information window opens.

Update Result

While Information window appears, ***Update Result*** ➡

■ When Information window is hidden, follow these steps.

In 3, ***Update Result*** ➡

Reboot Failure

- If handset does not return to Standby after update, turn power off, reinsert battery, then restart it. If it still does not restart, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (**P.14-38**).

Troubleshooting

General

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Handset won't turn on	Was ◎ pressed long enough?	Press ◎ longer.
	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (**P.14-4**).
Handset won't respond	Is ***Switch On/Off*** in PIN Entry ***On***?	If ***On***, PIN1 is required. Enter PIN1 according to onscreen prompt.
Keypad won't respond	Keypad Lock may be active (▦ appears).	Cancel Keypad Lock (**P.1-10**).
	Password Lock may be active (🔒 appears).	Cancel Password Lock (**P.11-2**).
***REFRESH* appears and handset returns to Standby**	Handset may have been dropped or subjected to shocks.	Handset failed to recognize USIM Card temporarily. This is not a malfunction.
***Insert USIM Card* appears**	USIM Card may not be properly inserted.	Turn power off and check that USIM Card is properly inserted, then restart handset. If the message still appears, USIM may be damaged.
	The correct USIM Card may not be inserted.	Make sure the correct USIM Card is inserted. The inserted USIM Card may not be valid.
	There may be debris on IC chip/terminals.	Clean relevant parts with a dry cloth and re-insert.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery strength indicator flashes when not charging	Ambient temperature may be outside 5°C to 35°C.	Use within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C.
Saved entry/folder does not appear on handset	Entry/folder may be set to Secret.	Activate Show Secret Data (**P.11-3**).
Handset/AC Charger feels warm	Handset/AC Charger may warm while charging.	Unless handset/AC Charger is too hot to touch, warmth is considered normal. Always avoid prolonged skin contact to prevent burn injuries.
	Handset may warm during extended periods of use.	
	Handset may warm during Video Calls.	
Cannot access Memory Card files	Memory Card may not be properly formatted.	Use 823SH-formatted Memory Cards.
Cannot receive/ accept connection requests even when Bluetooth®/ Infrared is *On*	Handset may not be in Standby.	Return to Standby and retry.
	Keypad Lock/Password Lock may be active.	Cancel Keypad Lock/ Password Lock.
	Software Update may be in progress.	Wait until update is complete.
Cannot use Predictive	Show Secret Data may be active.	Cancel Show Secret Data.

Charger/Battery

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery charges quickly	Remaining charge shortens charging time.	This is normal.
	Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective. (Small Light flashes red.)	Replace battery with a new one.
Battery won't charge	AC Charger may not be properly connected to handset.	Make sure connector is securely inserted and retry.
	AC Charger may not be firmly plugged in to AC outlet.	Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and retry.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (**P.14-4**).
	Charger Terminal, battery terminals, AC Charger connector or External Device Port may need to be cleaned.	Clean terminals, connector and Port with a cotton swab and retry.
	Charger may not be supported.	Use specified AC Charger only; others may damage battery.
Battery charges slowly	Charging slows during Video Calls.	End the call to charge faster.
	Battery may be charging via USB.	Use AC Charger.

Charger/Battery (continued)

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery Time seems shorter than usual	High power consuming operations are in use.	Keep handset closed in Standby; reduce TV, S! Application, Media Player and Camera use, and limit transmissions/external connections.
	Using handset in poor conditions may shorten Battery Time.	Avoid prolonged use of handset out-of-range or in poor signal conditions.
	Power hungry settings may be active.	Lower Brightness, select shorter Display Saving/Backlight time, etc.

Calling

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Cannot place call	Keypad Lock may be active (▦ appears).	Cancel Keypad Lock (**P.1-10**).
	Password Lock may be active (▯ appears).	Cancel Password Lock (**P.11-2**).
Call won't connect and there's a beeping tone	Did you include the area code or the first ***0***?	Dial the number including the area code or ***0***.
	Handset may be out-of-range (out appears).	Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
	Offline Mode may be active (▯ appears).	Cancel Offline Mode (**P.1-12**) and retry.
Call is choppy or cut off	Network signal may be weak.	Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
Clicking noise is heard during call	Handset may be moving into another service area.	Noise is heard when Network signal switches. This is normal.

Calling (continued)

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Cannot hear other party's voice	Earpiece Volume may be low.	Increase Earpiece Volume (**P.3-10**).
	Sound output may be set to use handsfree device.	Set Transfer Audio (**P.3-11**) to ***To Phone***.
Cannot use Answer Phone or Caller Voice	Memory may be full.	Answer Phone and Caller Voice are disabled when less than 12 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded. Delete messages (**P.3-3**).
	Is the call a Video Call?	Answer Phone and Caller Voice are not available for Video Calls.
Cannot save phone number for Call Forwarding	Does the number start with ***1***, ***00***, ***0120*** or ***0990***?	Public service numbers, international call numbers starting with 00, toll-free numbers and fee-based service numbers cannot be saved.
appears even after accessing Voicemail	Did you access Voicemail via a landline?	Use handset to access Voicemail messages.

Messaging

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Cannot receive messages	Does appear?	Memory is full. Delete messages (**P.4-17**).
	Does out appear?	Move to a place where signal is strong.

Messaging (continued)

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
S! Mail is not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not be S! Mail-compatible.	Recipient must be subscribed to S! Mail, Super Mail or Long Mail. The maximum size of messages/ attachments handsets can receive varies by make and model. Confirm compatibility with recipient handsets.
Still images are not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not be JPEG-compatible.	Convert JPEG files to PNG (**P.7-13**).
Video clips are not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not support the file format.	Send video clips to S! Mail- or VGS-compatible SoftBank handsets supporting MPEG-4.

Other Functions

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
TV, mobile camera, etc. won't activate	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
Viewfinder image is blurry/out-of-focus	Lens cover may need to be cleaned.	Clean dust/smudges from lens cover (**P.1-2**) with a soft cloth.
	Handset movement may blur images.	Hold handset steady when releasing shutter.
	Portrait/Macro Selector (**P.1-2**) may be misset.	Slide to for close-up shots or to for other shots.
Cannot watch TV	Network Information may need to be retrieved.	Retrieve Network Information (**P.13-17**).
	USIM Card may not be inserted.	TV is disabled when USIM Card is not inserted or upon subscription termination.
	Subscription may be terminated.	
Cannot use Osaifu-Keitai® (S! FeliCa)	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.

Key Assignments

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
1 あ @	あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオ ァィゥェォ	@./-1 □ (space)	1	1
2 か ABC	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3 さ DEF	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4 た GHI	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4	4
5 な JKL	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5	5
6 は MNO	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	6	6
7 ま PQRS	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7
8 や TUV	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9 ら WXYZ	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
0 わをん	わをんー	ワヲンー	0	0	0
* +ﾟ 絵/記号	゛ ゜ Log, Pictogram List, Symbol List	゛ ゜ -[1] Log, Pictogram List, Symbol List[2] (Symbol List → Log → Pictogram List in single-byte entry mode)	Log, Pictogram List, Symbol List[2] (Symbol List → Log → Pictogram List in single-byte entry mode)	* + P (pause) ? -[3] Symbol List, Log, Pictogram List	—
#	、。 ↲ (line break) ? ! □ (space)		,. ↲ (line break)?! □ (space)	#	—

[1] - is available only in single-byte katakana entry.
[2] Double or single-byte according to the entry mode.
[3] *, +, P (pause), ? and - are for phone number entry.

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
	Conversion (up)[4]	Cursor up			
	Conversion (down)[5]	Cursor down ↵ (line break)			
	Cursor left				
	Cursor right				
	Change entry mode				
	Toggle case (for some characters)		Toggle case + Toggle mode (upper/lower and lower case)	—	—
	Delete one character, Cancel conversion	Delete one character			Delete code/ one character
(Long)	Delete before or after cursor				
	Re-convert[6] Recover up to 64 deleted characters[7]	Recover up to 64 deleted characters[7]			
	OK				
	Phonetic Conversion	—			—
	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion	—			—

[4] Cursor moves up except during conversion.
[5] Cursor moves down except during conversion.
[6] Press immediately after inserting characters to re-convert them. (Not available for Arrange Mail.)
[7] Press once for each character to recover immediately after deletion. (Not available for Arrange Mail or after using (Long).)

Pager Code List

Gray background indicates upper and lower case available. Press (A/a) to switch immediately after character entry.

■ Double-byte Upper Case

First Digit (Press First)	Second Digit (Press Next) 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	？	！	－	／
7	ま	み	む	め	も	￥	＆		☎	*1
8	や	（	ゆ	）	よ	＊	＃	Space	♥	*2
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

■ Single-byte Upper Case

First Digit (Press First)	Second Digit (Press Next) 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	A	B	C	D	E
2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ	F	G	H	I	J
3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ	K	L	M	N	O
4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ	ﾃ	ﾄ	P	Q	R	S	T
5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ	U	V	W	X	Y
6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ	Z	?	!	-	/
7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	¥	&		☎	*1
8	ﾔ	(	ﾕ	)	ﾖ	*	#	Space	♥	*2
9	ﾗ	ﾘ	ﾙ	ﾚ	ﾛ	1	2	3	4	5
0	ﾜ	ｦ	ﾝ	ﾞ	ﾟ	6	7	8	9	0

■ Double-byte Lower Case

First Digit (Press First)	Second Digit (Press Next) 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ぁ	ぃ	ぅ	ぇ	ぉ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			っ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										*1
8	ゃ		ゅ		ょ					*2
9										
0				、	。					

■ Single-byte Lower Case

First Digit (Press First)	Second Digit (Press Next) 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ｧ	ｨ	ｩ	ｪ	ｫ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			ｯ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										*1
8	ｬ		ｭ		ｮ					*2
9										
0				､	｡					

*1 Press 7 0 to insert line breaks (in mail message text, Notepad, etc.).
*2 Press 8 0 to toggle between upper and lower case modes.

Character Code List

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		(Space)	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	｀	¨	＾	￣	＿	ヽ
012	ヾ	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	ー	―
013	‐	／	＼	～	‖	｜	…	‥	‘	’
014	“	”	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥
018	＄	¢	£	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇					
020		◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼	※	〒
021	→	←	↑	↓	〓					
022							∈	∋	⊆	⊇
023	⊂	⊃	∪	∩						
024			∧	∨	￢	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
026	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
027	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
028			Å	‰	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶
029					◯					
031							０	１	２	３
032	４	５	６	７	８	９				
033				Ａ	Ｂ	Ｃ	Ｄ	Ｅ	Ｆ	Ｇ
034	Ｈ	Ｉ	Ｊ	Ｋ	Ｌ	Ｍ	Ｎ	Ｏ	Ｐ	Ｑ
035	Ｒ	Ｓ	Ｔ	Ｕ	Ｖ	Ｗ	Ｘ	Ｙ	Ｚ	
036						ａ	ｂ	ｃ	ｄ	ｅ
037	ｆ	ｇ	ｈ	ｉ	ｊ	ｋ	ｌ	ｍ	ｎ	ｏ
038	ｐ	ｑ	ｒ	ｓ	ｔ	ｕ	ｖ	ｗ	ｘ	ｙ
039	ｚ									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	づ	て	で
044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ
045	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ
046	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
047	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ゎ	わ
048	ゐ	ゑ	を	ん						
050		ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ
054	ト	ド	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ
057	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ
058	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ			
060		Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι
061	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ
062	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074										а
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э
078	ю	я								
080		─	│	┌	┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤
081	┴	┼	━	┃	┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳
082	┫	┻	╋	┠	┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰
083	┥	┸	╂							
— あ —										
160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
161	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
162	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
163	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164	鞍	杏								
— い —										
164			以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委
165	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
166	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
168	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
169	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
170		院	陰	隠	韻	吋				
— う —										
170							右	宇	烏	羽
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	臼	渦	嘘
172	唄	欝	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂
173	云	運	雲							
— え —										
173				荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	謁	越
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	宴	延	怨
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	煙	燕	猿	縁
178	艶	苑	薗	遠	鉛	鴛	塩			
— お —										
178								於	汚	甥
179	凹	央	奥	往	応					
180		押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬
181	鴎	黄	岡	沖	荻	億	屋	憶	臆	桶
182	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音		
— か —										
182									下	化
183	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁
184	家	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	火	珂
185	禍	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓
186	蝦	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨
187	我	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	餓	駕

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
188	介	会	解	回	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	悔
189	恢	懐	戒	拐	改					
190		魁	晦	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥
191	蟹	開	階	貝	凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖
192	慨	概	涯	碍	蓋	街	該	鎧	骸	浬
193	馨	蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各	廓
194	拡	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	穫	覚	角
195	赫	較	郭	閣	隔	革	学	岳	楽	額
196	顎	掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割	喝
197	恰	括	活	渇	滑	葛	褐	轄	且	鰹
198	叶	椛	樺	鞄	株	兜	竃	蒲	釜	鎌
199	噛	鴨	栢	茅	萱					
200		粥	刈	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
201	勘	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	完	官	寛	干
202	幹	患	感	慣	憾	換	敢	柑	桓	棺
203	款	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看
204	竿	管	簡	緩	缶	翰	肝	艦	莞	観
205	諌	貫	還	鑑	間	閑	関	陥	韓	館
206	舘	丸	含	岸	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫
207	贋	雁	頑	顔	願					
— き —										
207						企	伎	危	喜	器
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希	幾	忌	揮	机
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		機	帰	毅	気	汽	畿	祈	季	稀
211	紀	徽	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎
212	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺
213	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠
214	吉	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍	却
215	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	仇	休	及	吸
216	宮	弓	急	救	朽	求	汲	泣	灸	球
217	究	窮	笈	級	糾	給	旧	牛	去	居
218	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚	許	距	鋸	漁
219	禦	魚	亨	享	京					
220		供	侠	僑	兇	競	共	凶	協	匡
221	卿	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯	恐	恭
222	挟	教	橋	況	狂	狭	矯	胸	脅	興

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
223	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁
224	業	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均
225	巾	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊
226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	
					く					
226										九
227	倶	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	躯	駆	駈
228	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					
230		掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂
231	栗	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍
232	郡									
					け					
232		卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
233	珪	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲
234	携	敬	景	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継
235	繋	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
236	鶏	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌
239	建	憲	懸	拳	捲					
240		検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県
241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
242	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現
243	絃	舷	言	諺	限					
					こ					
243						乎	個	古	呼	固
244	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
245	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇
246	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾	娯	後
247	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護	醐
248	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光	公	功
249	効	勾	厚	口	向					
250		后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工
251	巧	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗
252	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構
253	江	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	紅	紘	絞	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏
255	航	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱
256	砿	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260		此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇
261	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂	
					さ					
261										些
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					
270		察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐
271	鯖	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山
272	惨	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
					し					
273								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
280		次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺
282	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉
283	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝
284	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮
285	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺
286	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱
287	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種
288	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹
289	綬	需	囚	収	周					
290		宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋
291	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴
292	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔
294	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒
298	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐
299	恕	鋤	除	傷	償					
300		勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨
301	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠
302	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶
303	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼	焦
304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧
305	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔
306	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上
307	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常
308	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲
309	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾					
310		拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審
312	心	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申
313	疹	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診
314	身	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬
315	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭		
					す					
315									笥	諏
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾					
320		澄	摺	寸						
					せ					
320					世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線					
330		繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践
331	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
332	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
					そ					
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎					
340		臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息
341	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続
342	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜
					た					
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只					
350		叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿
351	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦
352	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端	箪
353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾	断
354	暖	檀	段	男	談					
					ち					
354						値	知	地	弛	恥
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯
359	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵					
360		帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑
361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶
362	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗
363	直	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳			

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
つ										
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
て										
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
と										
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到					
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠
383	鴇	匿	得	徳	涜	特	督	禿	篤	毒
384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苫
385	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁
386	頓	呑	曇	鈍						
な										
386					奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
388	軟	難	汝							
に										
388				二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入					
390		如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認		
ぬ～の										
390									濡	禰
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
392	粘	乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤					
は										
393						巴	把	播	覇	杷
394	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
395	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配
396	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
397	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
398	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
399	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦					
400		函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌
401	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
402	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴	判
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販	範	采	煩
405	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮	
ひ										
405										匪
406	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐
407	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被
408	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
410		鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱
411	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
412	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表
413	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
414	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
415	敏	瓶								
ふ										
415			不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服					
420		福	腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏
421	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	奮
422	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞				
へ										
422							丙	併	兵	塀
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
426	鞭									
ほ										
426		保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫	補	輔
427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩	倣
428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
429	抱	捧	放	方	朋					
430		法	泡	烹	砲	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬
431	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏
432	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴
433	望	某	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿
434	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴
435	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔
436	本	翻	凡	盆						
ま										
436					摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹
437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
438	鱒	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭
439	繭	麿	万	慢	満					
440		漫	蔓							
み										
440				味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	
む										
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
め										
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
も										
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁							
や										
447				也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓									

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
ゆ										
449		愉	愈	油	癒					
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
よ										
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
ら										
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
り										
458									利	吏
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
る～れ										
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類	令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470		蓮	連	錬						
ろ										
470					呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄
473	肋	録	論							
わ										
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	碗	腕								
476										

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
477										
478										
479										
480		弌	丐	丕	个	丱	丶	丼	丿	乂
481	乖	乘	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亞
482	亟	亠	亢	亰	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛
484	佝	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸
489	傀	傚	傅	傴	傲					
490		僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僣
491	僮	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚
492	儡	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔
493	兢	竸	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	囘	册	冉
494	冏	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪
495	冫	决	冱	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛
496	几	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔
497	刎	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌
498	剞	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔
499	劒	剱	劈	劑	辨					
500		辧	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞
501	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈
502	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯	匱	匳
503	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖	卞	卩
504	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖	厠	厦	厥	厮
505	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨
506	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	吶
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱	呷	呰
508	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸
509	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨					
510		咫	哂	咤	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦	唏
511	唔	哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌
512	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀
513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔
515	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	噐	營
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
517	嚀	嚊	嚠	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂
518	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	囗	囮
519	囹	圀	囿	圄	圉					
520		圈	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦
521	圷	圸	坎	圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡
522	坿	垉	垓	垠	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆
523	埔	埒	埓	堊	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	塲
524	堡	塢	塋	塰	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹
525	墟	墫	墺	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑
526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹
527	壻	壼	壽	夂	夊	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬
528	夭	夲	夸	夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘
529	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩					
530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨
531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾
533	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻
534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅
535	孀	孑	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳	孵
536	學	斈	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉
537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶
538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸
539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓					
540		屐	屏	孱	屬	屮	乢	屶	屹	岌
541	岑	岔	妛	岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峅	岾
542	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕
543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂
545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷	嶼	巉	巍
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	已	巵	帋	帚	帙
547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔
548	幟	幢	幤	幇	幵	并	幺	麼	广	庠
549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏					
550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩
551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝
552	彜	弋	弑	弖	弩	弭	弸	彁	彈	彌
553	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
554	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘
555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝
556	悳	忿	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
557	怕	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷	恟
558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚					
560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡	悸
561	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕
562	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惻	惱
563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬
564	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫
565	慴	慯	慥	慱	慟	慝	慓	慵	憙	憖
566	憇	憬	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊
567	應	懷	懈	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦
568	懣	懶	懺	懴	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈
569	戉	戍	戌	戔	戛					
570		戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找	抒
572	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛	拉
574	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐	挾
575	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏
576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣
577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪	撕
579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼					
580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧
581	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲
582	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜	攅	攤	攣	攫	攴
583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘
584	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无
586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴
587	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨
588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝
589	曁	暹	曉	暾	暼					
590		曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	曰
591	曵	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
592	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤
593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴
598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘
599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍					
600		棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
601	棹	棠	棯	椨	椪	椚	椣	椡	棆	楹
602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
604	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
605	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂
606	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧	樅	榱	樞	槭
607	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	樌	橲
608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈	樸	樢	檐
609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
610		檗	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞
611	櫑	櫟	檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒
612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃
613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿
614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫
615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟
616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤
617	氣	汞	汕	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛
618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗
619	泅	泝	沮	沱	沾					
620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊
623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒
624	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮	渮
625	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟
626	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾	漿
629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌					
630		漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯
631	潛	濳	潭	澂	潼	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦
632	澳	澣	澡	澤	澹	濆	澪	濟	濕	濬
633	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁
634	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
637	熙	熈	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼					
640		燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾
642	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃
643	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏
644	猗	猊	猜	猖	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾
645	獎	獏	默	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獻
646	獺	珈	玳	珎	玻	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢
647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	琲	琺	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙
648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱					
650		瓠	瓣	瓧	瓩	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱	瓸
651	瓷	甄	甃	甅	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞
652	甦	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊	畉	畛	畆	畚
653	畩	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴
654	疊	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳
655	痃	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙
656	痣	痞	痾	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳
657	瘋	瘍	瘉	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴
658	瘰	瘻	癇	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨
659	癩	癪	癧	癬	癰					
660		癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎
661	皖	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹	皺	盂
662	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	蘯	盻
663	眈	眇	眄	眩	眤	眞	眥	眦	眛	眷
664	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾	睹
665	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿	瞼
666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣	矮	矼
667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴	碆	硼
668	碚	碌	碣	碵	碪	碯	磑	磆	磋	磔
669	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬					
670		磧	磚	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬
671	礫	祀	祠	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿
672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉
673	秕	秧	秬	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠
674	稟	禀	稱	稻	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡
675	穢	穩	龝	穰	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘
676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
677	竊	竍	竏	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢
678	竦	竭	竰	笂	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙
679	笞	笵	笨	笶	筐					
680		筺	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	筮	箝	箘	箟	箍	箜
682	箚	箋	箒	箏	筝	箙	篋	篁	篌	篏
683	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠	簀
684	簇	簓	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧	簪
685	簟	簷	簫	簽	籌	籃	籔	籏	籀	籐
686	籘	籟	籤	籖	籥	籬	籵	粃	粐	粤
687	粭	粢	粫	粡	粨	粳	粲	粱	粮	粹
688	粽	糀	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯
689	糲	糴	糶	糺	紆					
690		紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿
691	紵	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣
692	經	綉	絛	綏	絽	綛	綺	綮	綣	綵
693	緇	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	緜	綸	綟	綰
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣
695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻
696	縵	縹	繃	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繖	繞
697	繙	繚	繹	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕	繽
698	辮	繿	纈	纉	續	纒	纐	纓	纔	纖
699	纎	纛	纜	缸	缺					
700		罅	罌	罍	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罘
701	罟	罠	罨	罩	罧	罸	羂	羆	羃	羈
702	羇	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹
703	羮	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔	翡
704	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬
708	胛	胥	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱
709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋					
710		隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥
711	腦	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤
712	膣	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟
714	臠	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊
715	舍	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹
719	苞	茆	苜	茉	苙					
720		茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	茘	莅	莚	莪	莟	莢	莖
722	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫	蒭	葮
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹
727	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖
728	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔
729	蓼	蕀	蕣	蕘	蕈					
730		蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈	薑	薊
731	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐
732	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藥	藜	藹
733	蘊	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘰	蘿
734	虍	乕	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪
735	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫
736	蛔	蛞	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆	蜈
737	蜀	蜃	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿
738	蜷	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎
739	蝴	蝗	蝨	蝮	蝙					
740		蝓	蝣	蝪	蠅	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋
741	螽	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻
742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒
743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠧	蠻
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衞	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞
745	衵	衽	袵	衲	袂	袗	袒	袮	袙	袢
746	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘	裙
747	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	褊
748	褓	襃	褞	褥	褪	褫	襁	襄	褻	褶
749	褸	襌	褝	襠	襞					
750		襦	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	襾	覃
751	覈	覊	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲
752	覺	覽	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛
754	詒	詆	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄
755	誨	誡	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
757	諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譛	譚	譫					
760		譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒
761	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎
762	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊
763	貍	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽	貲
764	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺
765	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓
766	賍	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
767	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫
768	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟
769	蹂	踵	踰	踴	蹊					
770		蹇	蹉	蹌	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪
771	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲	蹼	躁	躇	躅	躄	躋
772	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躪	躡	躬	躰	軆
773	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛	軣	軼	軻	軫
774	軾	輊	輅	輕	輒	輙	輓	輜	輟	輛
775	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹	轅	轂	輾	轌	轉
776	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣
777	辭	辯	辷	迚	迥	迢	迪	迯	邇	迴
778	逅	迹	迺	逑	逕	逡	逍	逞	逖	逋
779	逧	逶	逵	逹	迸					
780		遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘
781	遞	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	邀
782	邊	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈
783	郛	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊	酖	酘	酣
784	酥	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醯
785	醪	醵	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖
786	釟	釡	釛	釼	釵	釶	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿
788	鉋	鉐	銜	銖	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	銷
789	鋩	錏	鋺	鍄	錮					
790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜	鍠
791	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗
792	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏈	鏤	鐚	鐔
793	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐺	鑁
794	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵
795	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊
796	閔	閖	閘	閙	閠	閨	閧	閭	閼	閻

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
797	閹	閾	闊	濶	闃	闍	闌	闕	闔	闖
798	關	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏	陋	陷	陜	陞					
800		陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰
804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁
806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	齏	韲	竟
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顫	顯	顰					
810		顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
813	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭
814	馮	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騷
816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷					
820		髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧
821	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魘	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕
825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰄	鰮
826	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡	鰰	鱇	鰲	鱆	鰾	鱚
827	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈	鳫
828	鴃	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯	鴣	鴟	鵄	鴕	鴒
829	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵈					
830		鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇
831	鶫	鵯	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁	鶻
832	鶸	鶺	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭
833	鷯	鷽	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈
834	麋	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪
835	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝
836	黠	黥	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻	黼

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
837	黽	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			

Appendix

14

Specifications

SoftBank 823SH

Weight*	Approximately 110 g
Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 220 minutes
Continuous Standby Time	Approximately 300 hours (handset closed)
Continuous Video Call Talk Time	Approximately 120 minutes
Charging Time (power off)	AC Charger: Approximately 140 minutes In-Car Charger: Approximately 140 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)*	Approximately 49 x 101.5 x 15 mm
Maximum Output	0.25 W

*TEXTURE panel (Black Crystal) installed, handset closed, without protruding parts.

- Above values calculated with battery installed.
- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time/Standby Time may vary by environment, status, settings, etc.
- Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/darker.

Handset Materials

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (Display side)	Nylon resin/SUS (insert-molded) (Two-part coating/UV painting for Black, discontinuous deposition/UV painting for Silver)
Housing (Display back)	PC-ABS resin/SUS (insert-molded/printed), discontinuous deposition/UV painting
Housing (Keypad side)	Nylon resin/SUS (inset-molded), UV painting
Housing (battery side), Battery Cover, Antenna	ABS resin, UV painting
Housing (hinge)	ABS resin, discontinuous deposition/UV painting
Display window, lens cover, External Display window	Acrylic resin
Small Light cover	ABS resin
Infrared Port	ABS resin (infrared grade)
Portrait/Macro Selector, Panel Lock lever, Panel Lock release button	POM resin
Multi Selector, Center Key	SUS
Start Key, Power On/Off Key, Mail Key, Yahoo! Keitai Key, Side Key, Shortcuts & A/a Key, Clear/Back Key, TV/Text Key, Multi Job/Manner Key, Keypad	PC resin
Memory Card Slot Cover, Headphone Port Cover	PC resin/Elastomeric resin, UV painting
External Device Port Cover	Elastomeric resin/UV painting
Charger Terminal	SUS/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)
Screw (all pieces)	SWCH16A/Ni plating
USIM pin	Copper alloy/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)
TEXTURE Panel (Black Crystal)	Acrylic

Accessory

Battery

Voltage	3.7V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	720 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 35.2 x 51.9 x 4 mm (without protruding parts)

Basic Operations

Wallpaper/Standby Window

Standby Window	3 tags (100 characters each)

Text Entry

User Dictionary	250 entries (5 per reading) Word: 15 characters Reading: 8 hiragana
Acquire Dictionary	5 dictionaries
Paste List	10 text strings
Recoverable deleted characters	64 characters

Phone Book

Entry	750 entries
Name/Reading	Last/First: 32 characters each
Phone Number	5 numbers (32 digits each)
Mail Address	5 addresses (128 characters each)
Category	16 Categories
Address	Postal Code: 20 characters Country: 32 characters Others: 64 characters each
URL	1,024 characters
Note	256 characters
Mail Groups	20 Groups (20 members each) Group name: 16 characters

Data Folder

Memory	50 MB (Shared with Templates folder and S! Appli Library)

Calling

Dialled Numbers	30 records
Received Calls	30 records
Answer Phone/ Caller Voice	20 messages or 90 seconds
Auto Answer List	10 numbers

Messaging

Memory	Received Msg.	5 MB or 1,000 messages
	Drafts	3 MB (or 500 messages for Sent Messages)
	Sent Messages	
	Unsent Messages	
	Templates	50 MB (Shared with Data Folder and S! Appli Library)
S! Mail Subject	512 single-byte characters	
S! Mail Message	Approximately 30,000 single-byte characters	
SMS Message	160 single-byte alphanumerics	
Auto Resend	2 times	
Attachment	20 files or 300 KB	
Send Reservation	10 messages	
Speed Mail List	10 numbers/addresses	
Signature	256 single-byte characters	
Recipient	20 numbers/addresses	
Folder	20 folders (20 Auto Sort Keys each)	
Chat Folder	Memory	300 messages per folder
	Folder	10 folders (20 members each)
Arrange Mail	1 sound or Flash® file, or 40 images/My Pictograms (with 1 sound or Flash® file)	
3D Pictogram	150 characters	

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Download	Yahoo! Keitai	300 KB
	PC Site Browser	500 KB (300 KB for PNG/GIF images)
History	300 pages	
URL Entry Log	10 URLs	
Bookmarks/ Saved Pages	100 pages	
Tab	3 tabs at one time	
Input Memory	20 entries	
Streaming History	10 URLs	

Digital TV

Recorded File	ISDB-T mobile Video profile (SD-Video standard)
Recording Time (Example)	80 minutes on 256 MB Memory Card
Marker	99 Markers (10 per file)
Split File	99 portions per file
Reservation List	5 entries (4 hours each on 1 GB Memory Card)

Camera & Imaging

Mobile Camera

Effective Pixels	2 Megapixels
Auto Shut-off Time	Approximately 3 minutes

Photo Camera

Zoom	1x - 20x	
Picture Size (W x H dots)	2M	1200 x 1600 (UXGA)
	Wide	900 x 1600
	1.2M	960 x 1280 (Quad-VGA)
	VGA	480 x 640
	Wallpaper	240 x 400
	Mail L	240 x 320 (QVGA)
	Mail S	120 x 160 (QQVGA)
Scanner Image Size (W x H dots)	Free, 1200 x 640, 480 x 1488, 1280 x 960	
File Format	JPEG	
Memory	Approximately 2,560 files with default settings	
File Name	ImageXXX.jpg (XXX: 3 digits)	
Shooting Distance	Macro: 10 cm	
Other	Use 40 KB or smaller transparent PNG files as Frames	

Video Camera

Zoom	1x - 9.5x (SubQCIF)	
Record Size (W x H dots)	SD VIDEO	320 x 240 (QVGA)
	Extended Video	320 x 240 (QVGA)
		240 x 176 (HQVGA)
		176 x 144 (QCIF)
		128 x 96 (SubQCIF)
	For Message	176 x 144 (QCIF)
		128 x 96 (SubQCIF)
File Format	3GP/ASF	
Recording Time per Shot	SD VIDEO	Capacity-based
	Extended Video	30 minutes on Memory Card
	For Message	295 KB
File Name	MOLXXX.ASF, videoXXX.3gp (XXX: 3 digits)	
Recording Distance	1.5 m in good light	

Editing Images

Picture Editor	Resize (W x H dots)	Wallpaper (240 x 400) Power On/Off (240 x 400) Incoming Call (180 x 120) Alarm (240 x 104) QVGA (240 x 320) Cut
	Retouch	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
	Paste	16 characters
	Stamp	
	Face Arrange	
	Frame	
	Correction	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
	Rotate	
	File Format	
Composite	Merge Panorama	JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 dots and 120 x 160 dots
	Split Picture	

Media Player & S! Applications

Media Player

Supported Formats	WMA (.wma), AAC (.mp4/.3gp/.m4a), Secure AAC (Secure SD-Audio standard) (Some files may not play depending on sampling frequency and bit rate)	
Editing Video	Size	W 176 x H 144 dots or smaller
	Subtitle	10 subtitles (48 single-byte characters each)

S! Applications

Handset Memory	50 MB or 100 items (Shared with Templates folder and other folders in Data Folder)
Remote Control	Approximately 5 m

Handy Extras

Calendar*/ Tasks	300 entries, Subject: 32 characters Description: 128 characters Location: 16 characters Set Holiday: 10 holidays	
Notepad	60 entries (1,536 characters each)	
Expenses Memo	30 entries (999,999.99 yen each)	
Voice Recorder	For Message	Approximately 3 minutes per file
	Extended Voice	99 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds
Alarms	5 entries, Subject: 9 characters	
Wakeup TV	Auto Shut-off	Approximately 30 minutes
World Clock	City name: 16 characters	
Calculator	999,999,999,999	
Stopwatch	23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds in 0.1-second increments Lap time: 4 records	
Countdown Timer	60 minutes in 1-second increments	
S! Quick News List	News Flash: 1 item General: 4 items	
Document Viewer	Supported Formats	PDF (.pdf) Microsoft® Excel® (.xls) Microsoft® Word (.doc) Microsoft® PowerPoint® (.ppt)
	File Size	10 MB
Scan Barcode (Continuous Mode)	UPC/JAN	50 codes
	QR Code	16 codes
Create QR Code	Equivalent of 513 digits, 311 alphanumerics or 131 kanji	
Scan Text	256 characters	
e-Books	Copy text strings of up to 20 characters	
Osaifu-Keitai®	Remote Lock password: 5 - 16 single-byte alphanumerics	

*Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of December 2007.

Communication Services

S! Loop

S! Loop List	5 items

S! Friend's Status

Member	30 members
My Status	Comment: 15 characters Status Label: 4 characters

S! Circle Talk

Participant	11 members
Speak Time	30 seconds each
Member List	30 entries (10 members per Group)

Connectivity & File Backup

Infrared

Infrared Transfer	IrMC 1.1	
	Range	Within 20 cm
IrSS Transfer	Receive 2 MB or smaller JPEG images	

Bluetooth®

Communication System	Bluetooth® specification Ver. 2.0
Supported Profiles	Headset Profile Hands-Free Profile Dial-up Networking Profile Object Push Profile File Transfer Profile Basic Imaging Profile Advanced Audio Distribution Profile Audio/Video Remote Control Profile
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class 2
Range	Within 10 m
Device Search	16 devices
Pairing	32 devices
Device Name	16 characters
Printing	JPEG/PNG images

Memory Card

Backup File Name	yymmddXX (XX: 2 digits/alphabets)

S! Addressbook Back-up

Log	10 Backup/Restore/ Synchronization records

Reference URLs

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.	http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/
microSD™ Memory Card Compatibility	From PC (Japanese) http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/ peripherals/sd_support.html
	From Handset (Japanese) http://j.sst.ne.jp/
S! Addressbook Back-up	http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/ service/advanced/sab/
SVG-T	From Handset (Japanese) http://j.sst.ne.jp/svgt/ index_pdc.html
Custom Screens	http://www.custamo.com/ (Japanese)
Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting	From PC http://www.dpa.or.jp/english/
	From Handset (Japanese) http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/

Memory Card Structure & Contents

Memory Card Structure				Contents (Location when Viewed on Handset)
DCIM	XXXSHARP			Still images in DCIM
PRIVATE	MYFOLDER	Local Contents		SD Local Contents
		Mail		Messaging folder backups (Received Msg., Sent Messages and Drafts)
		My Items	Book	e-Book files in Data Folder (Books)
			Bookmarks	Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks
			Custom Screens	Custom Screens in Data Folder (Custom Screens)
			Flash(R)	Flash® Wallpaper files in Data Folder (Flash®)
			Flash(R) Ringtones	Flash® ringtones in Data Folder (Flash® Ringtones)
			Games and More	S! Applications
			Message Templates	Arrange Mail templates in Templates folder
			Music	Music files in Data Folder (Music)
			Other Documents	Other files in Data Folder (Other Documents)
			Pictograms	GIF files in Data Folder (My Pictograms)
			Pictures	Still images in Data Folder (Pictures)
			Sounds & Ringtones	Melodies and other sound files in Data Folder (Ring Songs·Tones)
			Videos	Video files in Data Folder (Videos)
			Virtual Space	S! Town files
			WMAudio	WMA files for Media Player (WMA)
		SH_Folder		Application management files
		Utility		Backup files (Phone Book), etc.
	SHARP	MOBILE		Backup files (User Dictionary), etc.
SD_AUDIO				SD-Audio files for Media Player (SD AUDIO)
SD_VIDEO	PRL001			ASF video files saved to SD VIDEO

Menu List

Communication

Function	Refer to
S! Town	P.10-2
S! Loop	P.10-2
S! Friend's Status	P.10-3
S! Circle Talk	P.10-6
Near chat	P.10-9

Yahoo! Keitai

Function	Refer to
Yahoo! Keitai	P.5-3
Bookmarks	P.5-7
Saved Pages	P.5-7
Enter URL	P.5-3
History	P.5-3
PC Site Browser	P.5-4
Common Settings	P.13-10

PC Site Browser

Function		Refer to
Homepage		P.5-4
Bookmarks		P.5-7
Saved Pages		P.5-7
Enter URL		P.5-4
History		P.5-4
Yahoo! Keitai		P.5-3
PC Site Browser Settings	Warning Message	P.13-10
	Zoom Factor	P.5-8
	Zoom Area	P.5-8

Common Settings

Function		Refer to
Font Size		P.13-10
Scroll Settings		P.13-10
Cursor Settings		P.5-9
Downloads	Images	P.13-10
	Sounds	P.13-10
Memory Operation	Delete Cache	P.13-10
	Delete Cookies	P.13-10
	Delete Auth Info	P.13-10
Security Settings	Manufacture Number	-
	Send Referer	-
	Cookies	-
	Script Settings	-
	Secure Prompt	-
	Root Certificates	-
	Keep Auth Info	-
	Flash® Restriction	-
Download to		P.13-10
Initialized Browser		P.13-10
Reset Settings		P.13-10

Media Player

Function		Refer to
Music		P.8-4
Videos		P.8-6
Streaming		P.5-9
Settings	Sound Output	P.13-14
	Delete All WMA	P.8-5

Music

Function		Refer to
Last Played Music		P.8-14
My Music		P.8-8
SD AUDIO		P.8-4
WMA		P.8-4
Download Music		P.8-3
Music Search		P.8-3
Settings	Sound Effects	P.8-14
	Playback Pattern	P.8-14

Videos

Function		Refer to
Last Played Video		P.8-14
My Videos		P.8-6
Download Videos		P.8-3
SD VIDEO		P.8-6
Settings	Playback Pattern	P.8-14
	Backlight	-
	Display Size	P.8-14
	Sound Effects	P.8-14
	Web Link Setting	-

Messaging

Function		Refer to
Received Msg.		P.4-11
Create Message		P.4-4
Retrieve New Msg.		P.4-12
Drafts		P.4-17
Templates		P.4-9
Sent Messages		P.4-14
Unsent Messages		P.4-17
Chat Folder		P.4-16
Server Mail Box	Mail List	P.4-12
	Retrieve All Mails	-
	Delete All Mails	-
	Mailbox Volume	-
Create New SMS		P.4-7
Settings	Address Settings	P.4-3
	General Settings	P.13-8
	S! Mail Settings	P.13-9
	SMS Settings	P.13-9
	Speed Mail List	P.4-8
Memory Status		-

Settings: General Settings

Function		Refer to
Sending Status		P.13-8
Delivery Report		P.13-8
Anti Spam Measures		P.4-15
Quick Reply Set.		P.4-13
Signature Settings		P.4-8
Auto Delete	Received Msg.	P.13-8
	Sent Messages	P.13-8
Auto Resend		P.4-2
Link to Feeling		P.13-8

Function		Refer to
3D Pictogram	Display Effect	P.13-9
	Background Colour	P.13-9
	Display Speed	P.13-9
Animation View		P.13-8
Message Notice	View Setting	-
	Alert Sound	-
	Secret Folder	P.13-8
Message List View		P.13-8
Received Msg. View		P.13-8
Sent Msg.View		P.13-8
Scroll Unit		P.13-8

Settings: S! Mail Settings

Function		Refer to
Message DL		P.13-9
Reply to Settings		-
Picture Appearance		P.13-9
Auto Play File	Pictures	P.13-9
	Sounds	P.13-9
Send File Settings		-

Settings: SMS Settings

Function	Refer to
Expiry Time	P.13-9
Message Centre	-
Char-code	-

Messaging: General Settings: Link to Feeling

Function		Refer to
Idle Screen Info.		P.13-8
Light	Switch On/Off	P.13-8
	Light Colour	P.13-8
Vibration Pattern		P.13-8

Function		Refer to
Ringtone	Switch On/Off	P.13-8
	Assign Tone	P.13-8
	Duration	P.13-8

Camera

Photo Camera

Function		Refer to
Exposure		P.7-12
Modes	Add Frame	P.7-6
	Continuous Shoot	P.7-6
	Camera Effects	P.7-7
	Panorama/ Scanner	P.7-7
Barcode/Scan		P.9-26
Data Folder		P.7-4
Picture Size		P.7-12
Scene		P.7-12
Picture Quality		P.13-13
Self-timer		P.7-6
Settings	Display Indicators	-
	Shutter Sound	P.13-13
	Save Pictures to	P.13-13
	Auto Save	P.13-13
	Panorama Settings	-
	Remote Shutter Set.	-
Help		P.7-4

Video Camera

Function		Refer to
Exposure		P.7-12
Display Size		P.13-13
Data Folder		P.7-5
Record Time/Size		P.7-12
Microphone		P.13-13
Video Quality		P.13-13
Self-timer		P.7-6
Settings	Save Videos to	P.13-13
	Auto Save	P.13-13
	Video Encode	-
Help		P.7-4

Data Folder

Function	Refer to
Pictures	P.2-20
DCIM	P.2-20
My Pictograms	P.2-20
Ring Songs·Tones	P.2-20
S! Appli	P.8-12
Music	P.2-20
Videos	P.2-20
Lifestyle-Appli	P.9-10
Books	P.2-20
Custom Screens	P.2-8
Flash®	P.2-20
Flash® Ringtones	P.2-20
Other Documents	P.2-20
Memory Status	P.2-20

S! Appli

Function	Refer to
S! Appli	P.8-12
Osaifu-Keitai	P.9-10
Settings	P.13-14
Information	-

Settings

Function		Refer to
Application Volume		P.13-14
Backlight	Switch On/Off	-
	Blink	-
Vibration		-
Synchronization		-
Calls & Alarms		P.13-14
Screensaver	Switch On/Off	P.8-13
	Activation Time	P.13-14
Set to Default		P.13-14
Memory All Clear		P.13-14

TV

Function	Refer to
Digital TV	P.6-5
TV Player	P.6-8
TV Link	-
TV Listing	P.6-6
Reservation List	P.6-9
Settings	P.13-11

Settings

Function		Refer to
TV Alarm	Alarm	-
	Vibration	-
	Light	-
	Alarm Time	P.13-12
	Duration	-
Broadcast Data	Set Recording	P.13-11
	Image Location	-
	Notify Connection	-
	Location	-
	Manufacture Number	-
	Delete StationData	-
Screen Size		P.6-5
Landscape Sets.	Display Pict	-
	Enlarge Point	-
	Key Direction	-
Sound Output		P.13-12
Sound Output		P.13-12
Calls & Alarms		P.13-12
TV Reserve Prior		-
Auto Exit	Auto Exit Time	P.13-12
	Phone Closing	P.13-12

Entertainment

Function		Refer to
S! Quick News		P.9-22
S! Information Channel/ Weather	What's New	P.9-23
	History	P.9-23
	Registration/Cancel	P.9-23
	Get Latest Contents	P.9-36
	Info.Channel Notif.	-
	Weather Icon	P.9-23
BookSurfing		P.9-25
e-Book Viewer		P.9-25

S! Quick News

Function		Refer to
S! Quick News List		P.9-22
S! Loop List		P.9-35
Settings	Automatic Update	P.9-35
	Standby Settings	-
	Reset S! Quick News	-

S! Information Channel/Weather: Weather Icon

Function		Refer to
Weather		P.9-36
Manual Update		P.9-23
Settings	Standby Setting	P.13-15
	Weather Notif.	-
	Icon Update	P.13-15

Tools

Tools 1

Function		Refer to
Calendar		P.9-2
Alarms		P.9-14
Wakeup TV		P.9-16
Tasks		P.9-5
Calculator		P.9-13
Expenses Memo	Add New Expense	P.9-8
	Totals	P.9-8
	Edit Category	-
Osaifu-Keitai		P.9-10

Tools 1: Osaifu-Keitai

Function		Refer to
Lifestyle-Appli		P.9-10
IC Card Settings	IC Card Status	-
	IC Card Lock	P.9-11
	Remote Lock	P.9-11
	Interface Settings	-
	Balance Info	P.9-32
	Set to Default	P.13-15

Tools 2

Function	Refer to
Stopwatch	P.9-20
Countdown Timer	P.9-21
World Clock	P.9-19
Hour Minder	P.9-18

Tools 3

Function		Refer to
Document Viewer		P.9-24
Notepad		P.9-7
Voice Recorder	Record Time	P.9-31
	Ring Songs·Tones	P.9-9
	Save Recording to	P.9-31
Barcode/ Scan	Scan Barcode	P.9-26
	Open Barcode	P.9-37
	Create QR Code	P.9-27
	Scan Card	P.9-28
	Scan Text	P.9-29
	Scanned Results	P.9-37
Phone Help		-

Phone

Function		Refer to
Phone Book		P.2-16
Add New Entry		P.2-16
Information		P.1-6
Call Log		P.3-6
Play Messages		P.3-3
Call Voicemail		P.3-9
Category Control		P.2-27
My Details		P.1-11
Speed Dial List		P.3-5
Mail Groups		P.2-19
S! Addressbook Backup		P.12-14
Ph.Book Settings	Sort Entries	P.2-18
	Select Phone Book	P.13-6
	Save New Entry	P.13-6
	New Number Prompt	P.13-6
Manage Entries	Copy All	-
	Memory Status	P.2-16
	Delete All	P.2-28

Settings

Phone Settings

Function		Refer to
Mode Settings		P.13-2
Display		P.13-3
Custom Screens		P.2-8
Sounds & Alerts		P.2-9
Date & Time		P.13-2
言語選択 (Language)		P.13-3
User Dictionary	New Entry	P.2-15
	Saved Word List	P.2-26
	Acquire Dictionary	P.2-15
Ringer Output		P.13-5
Earpiece Volume		P.3-10
Change Menu		P.2-4
Locks		P.11-2
Software Update	Software Update	P.14-5
	Update Result	P.14-5
Master Reset	Reset Settings	P.13-18
	Reset All	P.13-18

Phone Settings: Display

Function		Refer to
Wallpaper		P.2-7
System Graphics		P.13-3
Font Settings	Font Size	P.2-5
	Font Weight	P.2-5
Standby Display	Clock/Calendar	P.13-4
	Standby Window	P.2-6
	Show Indicators	P.13-4
	Show Operator Name	-
Vivid Mode		-
Greeting Message		-
External Display	Duration	P.13-4
	Messages	P.13-4
	Display Date&Time	-
	Clock Type	-
	Caller Display	P.13-4
Backlight	Time Out	P.13-3
	Brightness	P.13-3
Display Saving		P.13-3
Dial Number		-

Phone Settings: Sounds & Alerts

Function	Refer to
Volume	P.13-5
Ringtone/videos	P.2-9
System Sounds	P.13-5
Vibration	P.2-9
Event Light	P.13-5
Status Light	-
Any Key Answer	P.13-5

Phone Settings: Date & Time

Function	Refer to
Set Date/Time	P.13-2
Time Correction	P.13-2
Daylight Saving	P.13-2
Set Time Zone	P.13-2
Clock/Calendar	P.13-4
World Clock	P.9-19
Alarms	P.9-14
Set Holiday	-
Time Format	P.13-2
Date Format	P.13-2
Calendar Format	P.13-2

Phone Settings: Locks

Function	Refer to
PIN Entry	P.11-2
Change PIN2	P.11-4
Password Lock	P.11-2
IP Service Setting	P.13-16
Phone Book Lock	P.11-3
History Lock	P.11-3
Show Secret Data	P.11-3
Chng Handset Code	P.1-13

Connectivity

Function		Refer to
Bluetooth		P.12-6
Infrared	Switch On/Off	P.12-3
	Send All	P.12-4
USB Mode	Mass Storage	P.12-10
	MTP Mode	P.8-3
USB Charge		P.13-17
Memory Card		P.2-23

Connectivity: Bluetooth

Function		Refer to
Switch On/Off		P.12-7
Search for Devices		P.12-7
Paired Devices		P.12-7
Send All		P.12-8
Setting Watch		P.13-17
My Device Settings	Device Name	-
	Visibility	P.13-17
	Sound Output	-
	Handsfree Setting	-
	S! Appli Request	P.10-9
	Bluetooth Timeout	P.13-17
My Device Details		-

Connectivity: Memory Card

Function		Refer to
Backup/ Restore	Backup	P.12-12
	Restore	P.12-12
	Encode	P.12-13
DPOF	Number of Copies	P.7-11
	Settings	P.7-13
	Check Settings	P.7-11
	Reset Settings	-

Function	Refer to
SD Local Contents	-
Format Card	P.2-24
Memory Status	P.2-20

Call/Video Call

Function		Refer to
Call Time & Cost	Call Timers	P.3-7
	Data Counter	P.13-7
	Call Costs	P.3-7
Answer Phone	Switch On/Off	P.3-3
	Answer Time	-
	Outgoing Message	-
	Volume	-
Voicemail/ Divert	Voicemail	P.3-8
	Diverts	P.3-8
	Cancel All	P.3-9
	Status	P.3-12
Video Call	Camera Picture	P.13-7
	Incoming Picture	P.13-7
	Outgoing Picture	P.13-7
	Hold Guidance Pict	-
	Backlight	-
	Loudspeaker	P.13-7
	Mute Microphone	-
	Remote Monitor	P.3-10
Show My Number		P.3-13
out Missed Calls		P.3-9
Int'l Calling	Int'l Prefix	-
	Country Codes	-
Disp. Time/ Call	Display Call Cost	P.13-7
	Call Time Counter	P.13-7

Function		Refer to
Call Barring	Outgoing Calls	-
	Incoming Calls	-
	Rejected Numbers	P.3-13
	Change NW Password	P.3-13
Minute Minder		P.13-7
Auto Answer	Switch On/Off	-
	Answer Time	-
Call Waiting		P.3-12

Network Settings

Function		Refer to
Offline Mode		P.1-12
Retrieve NW Info		P.13-17
Location Info	URL Setting	-
	Datum On/Off	P.13-17
	Location Property	P.13-17
Network Info		-

Index

D

E

F

G

H

I

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

Y

Objectives

Warranty & Service

Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase handset.

- Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

After-Sales Services

See **P.14-6** "Troubleshooting" before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs.

If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (**P.14-38**) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-38**).

Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law. Modified handset will not be repaired.

Customer Service

For SoftBank handset or service information, call General Information. For repairs, call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Customer Centers
From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at **157** for General Information or **113** for Customer Assistance

SoftBank Global Call Center
From outside Japan, dial **+81-3-5351-3491** (International charges apply.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	Free Call 0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	Free Call 0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	Free Call 0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	Free Call 0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	Free Call 0088-250-113

SoftBank 823SH Instruction Guide

April 2008, First Edition
SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank Shop.

Model: SoftBank 823SH
Manufacturer: SHARP CORPORATION

モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.

Mind your mobile manners when carrying a handset.